OLD FRENCH SERIES · VOLUME 40

Aliscans

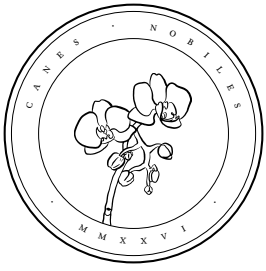
Aliscans

Part One: The Death of Vivien

---

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation

preserving the original word order

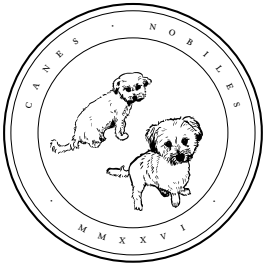


CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles
canesnobiles.com

The source text is in the public domain



Volume 40 of the Canes Nobiles Old French interlinear texts

The Old French text follows F. Guessard and A. de Montaiglon's text, Aliscans, chanson de geste (Les Anciens Poëtes de la France 10, Paris, 1870), verses 1–4209

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

Aliscans is printed from the Arsenal manuscript, with the editors' conjectures and their supplements from other manuscripts in square brackets; the longer passages they supply from other manuscripts stand in the verse as they print them. The edition prints no laisse numerals: a laisse opens on a row of air. This first part runs from the defeat on the field of Aliscans to the relief army's arrival at Orange and William's kin gathering there.

CONTENTS

I · The Field of Aliscans 7
II · Vivien's Last Stand 21
III · William Alone 37
IV · The Death of Vivien 56
V · The Fifteen Kings 70
VI · Aerofle 84
VII · The Flight to Orange 105
VIII · Guibourc 128
IX · The Road to France 153
X · Scorned at Laon 171
XI · The Court at Laon 190
XII · The King's Promise 217
XIII · Rainouart 232
XIV · The March to Orange 270

The Field of Aliscans

I

At Aliscans, William and his kin fight a numberless pagan host from ships and barges. Vivien, with fifteen wounds, binds his bowels in with his ensign and fights on. Desramé rides in with the emperor of India. Vivien turns from Gorhant's horned men, repents that he has broken his vow never to flee, and attacks again. Bertrand joins him against Haucebier's twenty thousand; when Bertrand's horse is killed, Vivien gets him another.

Aicel jor ke la dolor fu grans
On-that day that the grief was great
et la bataille orible en Alicans,
and the battle horrible in Aliscans
li quens Guillaumes i soufri grans ahans.
the count William there suffered great toils
Bien i feri li palasins Bertrans,
Well there struck the palatine Bertrand
Gaudins li bruns et Guichars li aidans,
Gaudin the brown and Guichard the helper
Girars de Blaives, Gautiers li Tolosans,
Girart of Blaye Walter the Toulousan
[Hunalt de Saintes] et Foukiers de Mellant.
Hunaut of Saintes and Fouchier of Melant
Sor tos les autres s'i aida Vivians:
Above all the others himself-there helped Vivien
en .XXX. leus fu rous ses jaserans,
in thirty places was broken his jazerant
et en son cors ot .XV. plaies es flans;
and in his body he-had fifteen wounds in-the flanks

de la menor morust uns amirans.
of the least would-have-died an emir
Molt a ochis de Turs et de Persans,
Much he-has killed of Turks and of Persians
mès ne li vaut le pris de .II. besans;
but not him avails the worth of two bezants
car tant i ot de nés et de challans
for so-much there was of ships and of barges
et des dromons [et des escois corans]
and of-the dromonds and of-the skiffs running
ainc tant n'en vit nus hom tant soit vivans.
ever so-many not-thereof saw any man so-much be living
D'escus et d'armes est covers li Archans.
With-shields and with-arms is covered the Archamp
Grans fu la noise [des felons] mescréans.
Great was the noise of-the felons miscreant

Li quens Guillaumes vait poignant par l'estor;
The count William goes spurring through the-battle
ses brans fu tains de sanc et de suour.
his blade was stained with blood and with sweat
Enmi sa voie encontre .I. aumachour;
Amid his way he-meets an almaçour
tel li douna parmi son elme à flour
such him he-gave through his helmet with flower
dusq'es espaules mist son branc de color.
down-to-the shoulders he-put his blade of color
Après ocist Pinel, le fil Cadour.
After he-killed Pinel the son (of-)Cadour

Li quens i fiert par force et par vigor;
The count there strikes with force and with vigor

mais tant i ot de la gent paienor
but so-much there was of the folk pagan

sou[s] ciel n'a home ki n'en éust paour.
under heaven not-is man who not-thereof had fear

Atant e vos Desramé leur signour
Then behold you Desramé their lord

sor la brahagne ki cort par grant vigor;
upon the mare which runs with great vigor

si sont ot lui d'Inde l'enperéour,
so are with him of-India the-emperor

c'est une gent ki vers Dieu n'ont amor.
it-is a folk which toward God not-have love

Un espiel porte par molt ruiste fieror
A spear he-carries with very rough fierceness

dont il ot mort maint gentil vavasor;
of-which he had killed many-a noble vavasor

lui et Tacon, le fil de sa seror,
he and Tacon the son of his sister

en la grant presse a sovent pris son tor.
in the great press has often taken his turn

«Avois! s'escrie, tout morrés à dolour!
Avois he-cries all you-will-die in grief

«Hui perdera Guillaumes sa valor;
Today will-lose William his worth

«ja de ses homes n'istra .I. de cest jor.»
ever of his men not-will-go-out one of this day

Li quens l'oï, molt en ot grant tenror.
The count it-heard very thereof he-had great pity

Li quens Guillaumes voit ses homes morir;
The count William sees his men die
forment l'en poise, mais nes puet garandir.
greatly him-thereof weighs but not-them he-can protect
Vivien kiert, mais ne le puet véir;
Vivien he-seeks but not him he-can see
quant ne le trueve, le sens quide marir.
when not him he-finds the wits he-thinks to-lose
Par mautalent va .I. paien ferir;
With rage he-goes a pagan to-strike
dusq'es espaules li fait le fer sentir.
down-to-the shoulders him he-makes the iron feel
Dont commencierent Sarrasin à venir,
Then began Saracens to come
tout Alicans en véisciés covrir;
all Aliscans thereof you-would-have-seen cover
tel noise mainent la terre en font fremir.
such noise they-make the earth thereof they-make tremble
Hardiement vont les nos envaïr;
Boldly they-go the ours to-attack
là véisiés fier estor esbaudir,
there you-would-have-seen fierce battle quicken
tant hanste fraindre et tant escu crossir,
so-many-a shaft break and so-many-a shield crack
et tant hauberc derompre et dessartir,
and so-many-a hauberk burst and tear-apart
tant pié, tant poing, tante teste tolir,
so-many-a foot so-many-a hand so-many-a head take-off
l'un mort sor l'autre trebucer et chaïr.
the-one dead upon the-other tumble and fall

Plus de .XX^{m}. en véisiés gesir;
More than twenty-thousand thereof you-would-have-seen lie
les cris puet on de .V. lieues oïr.
the cries can one from five leagues hear
Et Viviens se conbat par aïr
And Vivien himself fights with fury
devers l'Archant, mais près est del morir,
toward the-Archamp but near he-is to-the dying
parmi ses plaies voit ses boiaus issir
through his wounds he-sees his bowels issue
en .III. lieus ou en .IIII.
in three places or in four

Viviens est en l'alue de l'Archant,
Vivien is in the-reach of the-Archamp
et sa boele li vait del cors issant;
and his bowel him goes from-the body issuing
à ses .II. mains le vait ens rebotant.
with his two hands it he-goes in pushing-back
Il prist l'ensegne de son espil trencant,
He took the-ensign of his spear cutting
parmi les flans le vait fort estraignant.
through the flanks it he-goes hard binding
Dont se rafice deseur son auferrant,
Then himself he-fixes-again upon his war-horse
entre paiens s'en va esperounant,
among pagans himself-thence he-goes spurring
au branc d'acier les vait adamagant.
with-the blade of-steel them he-goes damaging

Li plus hardis va devant lui fuiant;
The most bold goes before him fleeing
droit vers la mer les en maine ferant.
straight toward the sea them thence he-leads striking
D'un val li sort la maisnie Gorhant;
From-a valley him rises-up the household (of-)Gorhant
[c'est une] gens dou plus divers samblant,
it-is a folk of-the most strange semblance
tot sont cornu derire et devant.
all they-are horned behind and before
Chascuns portoit une mache pesant,
Each carried a mace heavy
[tote] de plonc et de fer el tenant;
all of lead and of iron at-the grip
de tés plonmées vont leur bestes cachant.
with such leaded-maces they-go their beasts driving
.C^{m}. estoient li felon mescréant;
A-hundred-thousand were the felons miscreant
si durement vont entr'aus glatisant
so hard they-go among-themselves yelping
ke la marine en va toute tounant.
that the shore thereof goes all thundering
Quant Viviens voit la gent Tervagant
When Vivien sees the folk (of-)Tervagant
de tel fachon et de si fait samblant,
of such fashion and of so made semblance
et ot la noise ke il vont [de]menant,
and he-hears the noise that they go making
si s'en esmaie ne m'en vois mervillant;
so himself-thence he-dismays not myself-thereof I-go marveling

arir[e] torne [le cief] de l'auferrant.
back he-turns the head of the-war-horse
N'ot pas fuï une lance tenant
Not-he-had at-all fled a lance holding
quant devant lui voit une aige bruiant;
when before him he-sees a water roaring
dont sot il bien passé ot convenant.
then knew he well passed he-had covenant
Li gentix quens s'areste maintenant,
The noble count himself-stops now
à Damedieu va son gage rendant,
to Lord-God he-goes his pledge rendering
de sa main close aloit son pis batant:
with his hand closed he-went his breast beating
«Diex, moie cope ke jou ai fuï tant;
God my fault that I have fled so-much
«ja le comperront li paien por itant.»
ever it will-pay-for the pagans for so-much
Vers les vachiers s'en [vet] esperounant
Toward the cowherds himself-thence he-goes spurring
par moult très grant ravine.
through very most great rush

Viviens torne, ke mais ne veut fuïr,
Vivien turns for more not he-wishes to-flee
vers les vachiers, qui Diex doinst encombrier.
toward the cowherds to-whom God give ill-luck

A[s] prumiers cos les va si envaïr
At-the first blows them he-goes so to-assail
dusqe as cerveles leur fait le branc sentir.
down-to the brains them he-makes the blade feel
Et cil des maches le fierent par aïr,
And those with-the maces him strike with fury
parmi l'auberc li font le sanc issir.
through the-hauberk him they-make the blood issue
Diex penst de s'ame que près est del morir!
God think of his-soul for near he-is to-the dying
Mais ne plaist Dieu k'encor doie finir
But not pleases God that-yet he-must end
dusqe Guillaumes ert à l'ensevelir,
until William will-be at the-burying
k'en Aliscans se combat par aïr.
who-in Aliscans himself fights with fury
Es vos Bertran qui Diex puist benéir;
Behold you Bertrand whom God may bless
d'une compaigne ot fait .C Turs morir.
of-a company he-had made a-hundred Turks die
L'escu li eurent fait trauer et partir,
The-shield him they-had made pierce and split
et son vert elme derompre et desartir;
and his green helmet burst and tear-apart
tous fu torciés ses brans des cos ferir.
all was smeared his blade from-the blows striking
Quant les vachiers voit ensamble venir,
When the cowherds he-sees together come
li gentix quens ne fu mie à losir;
the noble count not was at-all at leisure

ne sot ke faire, vers aus n'osa guencir,
not he-knew what to-do toward them not-he-dared turn
tant forment les redoute.
so greatly them he-dreads

Li quens Bertrans voit venir maint vachier
The count Bertrand sees come many-a cowherd
de la maisnie au roi paien Gohier;
of the household of-the king pagan Gohier
tot sont cornu et noir comme aversier.
all they-are horned and black like devils
Li quens Bertrans n'i osa aproismier;
The count Bertrand not-there dared approach
nest pas mervelle, nus n'en doit mervellier,
not-is at-all marvel anyone not-thereof must marvel
car tant dïable font moult à resoignier.
for so-many devils make much to dread
Si com il deut arire repairier,
So as he had-to back return
Vivien voit enmi aus caploier
Vivien he-sees amid them hacking
où il escrie: «Monjoie, chevalier!
where he cries Monjoie knights
«Oncles Guillaumes, car me venés aidier.
Uncle William so me come to-help
«Bertrans cousin, com mortel encombrier!
Bertrand cousin what mortal ill-luck
«Dame Guiborc, ne me verés entier;
Lady Guibourc not me you-will-see whole

«près est ma fins, n'i a nul recouvrier.»
near is my end not-there is any recovery
Bertrans l'entent, le sens quide cangier,
Bertrand it-hears the wits he-thinks to-change
dont a parlé à loi d'un homme fier:
then he-has spoken in manner of-a man fierce
«Viviens niés, or fais trop ke lanier,
Vivien nephew now I-do too-much as coward
«quant ne vos voi entre paiens aidier;
when not you I-see among pagans help
«bien vueil morir se ne vos puis aidier.»
well I-wish to-die if not you I-can help
A icest mot a brocié le destrier.
At this word he-has spurred the charger
Ki li véist ces vachiers detrencier,
Who him had-seen these cowherds cut-to-pieces
l'un mort sor l'autre verser et trebucier,
the-one dead upon the-other overturn and tumble
bien le déust aloser et prisier.
well him ought praise and prize
Tant fiert Bertrans et devant et derier
So-much strikes Bertrand both before and behind
ke la grant presse fist molt aclaroier;
that the great press he-made much clear
n'i convenist Rollant ne Olivier.
not-there would-have-needed Roland nor Oliver
Voit Vivien, si le cort enbracier;
He-sees Vivien so him he-runs to-embrace
trestout sanglent le commence à basier.
all bloody him he-begins to kiss

Li quens Bertrans le voit si fort sainnier,
The count Bertrand him sees so hard bleed
le sanc vermel fors de son cors raier,
the blood red out of his body stream
s'il fu dolans nus n'en doit mervellier.
if-he was sorrowful anyone not-thereof must marvel
«Viviens niés, dist Bertrans au vis fier,
Vivien nephew said Bertrand with-the face proud
«car vos alés lés cel estanc coucier,
so you go beside that pool to-lie
«[desor cel arbre que voi là onbroier]
upon that tree that I-see there shading
«et or morrai por vos escausgaitier,
and now I-shall-die for you to-guard
«quant si vos plaies ne finent de sainier.»
when so your wounds not cease of bleeding
Viviens l'ot, ne puet son cief drecier,
Vivien it-hears not can his head raise
.III. fois se pasme sor le corant destrier;
three times himself he-swoons upon the running charger
ja chaïst jus ne fuisent li estrier.
already he-would-have-fallen down not had-been the stirrups
A tant e vos le fort roi Hauchebier,
At so-much behold you the strong king Haucebier
si ot des paiens .XX. mile.
so he-had of-the pagans twenty thousand

Li quens Bertrans voit Haucebier venir,
The count Bertrand sees Haucebier come
en sa compaigne de Sarrasins .XX. mil.
in his company of Saracens twenty thousand
«Diex, dist li quens, ki tout as à baillir,
God said the count who all hast to govern
«secor nos, Sire, se toi vient à plasir!
succor us Lord if thee comes to pleasure
«Niés Vivien, or vos venrai morir,
Nephew Vivien now you I-shall-see to-die
«et moi méisme ne porrai garandir.»
and me myself not I-shall-be-able protect
Viviens l'ot, si commence à fremir;
Vivien it-hears so he-begins to tremble
dist à Bertran: «N'avons mais nul losir;
he-said to Bertrand Not-we-have more any leisure
«tant ke vivons, alons paiens ferir.
so-long as we-live let-us-go pagans to-strike
«Ja de cest jor ne me venrés issir;
Ever from this day not me you-will-see to-go-out
«garisiés vos, je sui près de fenir,
save you I am near to ending
«mais ains irai Sarrasins envaïr.»
but first I-shall-go Saracens to-attack
A icest mot resont alé ferir;
At this word they-are-again gone to-strike
testes et bras font des cors departir,
heads and arms they-make from-the bodies part
et ces cerveles en contremont boulir.
and these brains thereof upward boil

Paiens nel voit ki les ost envaïr;
Pagan not-it sees who them dare attack
lancent leur lances et espiex par aïr,
they-hurl their lances and spears with fury
desous Bertran font son ceval morir.
beneath Bertrand they-make his horse die
Plus de .LX. le coururent saisir,
More than sixty him ran to-seize
mais Viviens leur vait des mains tolir.
but Vivien them goes from-the hands to-take
Mais grant angoisse l'en convient [à] souffrir:
But great anguish him-thereof it-behooves to suffer
parmi ses plaies voit ses boiaus issir
through his wounds he-sees his bowels issue
li gentix quens ki [bien semble] martir.
the noble count who well seems martyr
Miellor vasal ne puet nus hom véir;
Better vassal not can any man see
par droite force fait les paiens sortir
by right force he-makes the pagans withdraw
plus d'une lance et arire fuïr.
more than-a lance and back flee
Viviens voit son cousin mal baillir,
Vivien sees his cousin ill handled
un paien fiert si k'il le fist morir;
a pagan he-strikes so that-he him made die
le ceval prent, Bertran le fist saisir,
the horse he-takes Bertrand him made seize
et il i monte, Diex le puist benéir!
and he there mounts God him may bless

Dist Viviens: «Pensés de vous garir,
Said Vivien Think of yourself save
«fuiés vos ent, por Dieu le Saint Espir,
flee you thence for God the Holy Spirit
«ou, se che non, il vous convient morir.
or if that not it you behooves to-die
«Las! ke ne voi mon chier oncle venir,
Alas that not I-see my dear uncle come
«ke Sarrasin ne peurent onqes chirir.
whom Saracens not could ever cherish
«Se il est mors, tos nos convient morir,
If he is dead all us it-behooves to-die
«car n'est nus hom ki nos puist garandir
for not-is any man who us could protect
«fors Damediex ki tout a à baillir.»
except Lord-God who all has to govern
Bertrans l'entent, si geta .I. souspir,
Bertrand it-hears so he-threw a sigh
de pitié pleure, il ne s'en puet tenir;
for pity he-weeps he not himself-thence can hold
molt grant dolor demaine.
very great grief he-shows

Vivien's Last Stand

II

Bertrand will not leave Vivien, and with five cousins they win a first battle, but Aerofle comes out of a valley with twenty thousand more. His axe fells Guichard, whom he lifts onto his war-horse's neck. The seven cousins are taken, and only Vivien fights on. He prays to the saints, kills Aerofle's nephews, and is struck through by a lance-stump Haucebier hurls. The pagans leave him and ride to seek William. Vivien rides to a pool and prays God to succor his uncle; the song turns to William.

«Niès Vivien, ch'a dit li quens Bertrans,
Nephew Vivien this-has said the count Bertrand
«se je vous lais et je m'en vois fuians,
if I you leave and I me-thence go fleeing
«honte en aurai et reprovier tos tans.
shame thereof I-shall-have and reproach all times
— Non aurés, niés, dist Viviens li frans.
Not you-will-have nephew said Vivien the noble
«Querés là val mon oncle en Aliscans,
Seek there below my uncle in Aliscans
«en mi l'estor ù il est combatans;
in amid the-battle where he is fighting
«por Dieu li dites k'il me soit secorans.
for God him tell that-he me be succoring
— Non ferai, niés, ch'a dit li quens Bertrans;
Not I-shall-do nephew this-has said the count Bertrand
«tant com el poing me puist durer li brans,
so-long as in-the fist me can last the blade
«vos serai jou vers Sarrasins aidans.»
you shall-be I toward Saracens helping

Lors vont ferir andoi es mescréans,
Then they-go to-strike both into-the miscreants
si leur detrencent les costés et les flans;
so them they-cut the sides and the flanks
paiens nel voit ki n'en soit esmaians.
pagan not-it sees who not-thereof be dismayed
E vos .V. contes à esperons brocans;
Behold you five counts with spurs spurring
leur cousin furent, de la terre des Frans.
their cousins they-were from the land of-the Franks
L'uns fu Gerars li preus et li vaillans,
The-one was Gerard the worthy and the valiant
Gaudins li bruns, li preus et li aidans,
Gaudin the brown the worthy and the helper
de Coumarchies Guielins li poisans,
of Commarchis Guielin the mighty
et si i vient quens Hues de Melans;
and so there comes count Hugh of Melant
fierement vinrent leur ensengnes crians.
proudly they-came their ensigns crying
Lors renovele uns estours molt pesans;
Then renews a battle very heavy
mains Sarrasins perdi illuec son tans,
many-a Saracen lost there his time
ki Dieu ne voloit croire.
who God not wished to-believe

Grans fu l'estors, par verté le vos di.
Great was the-battle by truth it you I-say
Preu sont li conte, parent sont et ami,
Worthy are the counts kinsmen they-are and friends
ne se fauront tant com il soient vif;
not each-other they-will-fail so-long as they be alive
mais Vivien ting jou au plus hardi.
but Vivien hold I for-the most bold
Devant les contes a ocis l'aupatri
Before the counts he-has killed the-aupatris
ki le jor l'ot navré et mal bailli
who the day him-had wounded and ill handled
parmi le cors de son espil forbi;
through the body with his spear furbished
ce fu la plaie ke plus li a nuisi.
that was the wound which most him has harmed
Mais Viviens ne l'a pas meschosi;
But Vivien not him-has at-all overlooked
tel li douna del branc d'acier forbi
such him he-gave with-the blade of-steel furbished
desor son elme, ki à or fu forbi,
upon his helmet which with gold was furbished
dusq'es espaules l'a fendu et parti;
down-to-the shoulders him-he-has split and parted
mort le trebuce en l'Archant envers mi.
dead him he-tumbles into the-Archamp backward amid
Dient li conte: «Diex, qel vasal a chi!
Say the counts God what vassal is here
«Secor le, Sire, par la toie merchi!»
Succor him Lord by the thy mercy

A icest mot s'escrient Arabi;
At this word cry-out Arabs
dist l'uns à l'autre: «Mal sommes escarni;
said the-one to the-other Ill we-are mocked
«li vis diable ont cestui resorti
the living devils have this-one raised-again
«quant il fu mors très ier à miedi.
when he was dead right yesterday at noon
«Maint mal ont fait li linage Aimeri:
Many-an ill have done the lineage (of-)Aimeri
«Guillaumes a le roi Tiebaut houni,
William has the king Thibaut shamed
«quant dame Orable sa feme li toli
when lady Orable his wife him he-took
«et de sa terre trestot le dessaisi.
and of his land wholly him he-dispossessed
«Se cist glouton nos escapent ensi,
If these gluttons us escape thus
«molt devons estre de Mahoumet honi.
much we-must be by Mahomet shamed
«Trop leur avons leur orguel consenti;
Too-much them we-have their pride allowed
«mais, ains le vespre ke il soit enseri,
but before the evening that it be darkened
«s'en tenra molt Guillaumes à honi
himself-thereof will-hold much William for shamed
«et à mavais recréant et failli.
and for wicked craven and failed
— Voir! dist Bertrans, vos i avés menti!»
True said Bertrand you there have lied

Lors les requirent li .VII. cousin ami.
Then them attacked the seven cousins friends
Là véissiés tant fort escu croissi,
There you-would-have-seen so-many-a strong shield cracked
tant elme faindre, tant hauberc desarti.
so-many-a helmet broken so-many-a hauberk torn
Tel noise mainent paien et Sarrasin
Such noise make pagans and Saracens
et tel tempeste li cuivert de put lin
and such tempest the base-ones of foul line
de .II. grans lieues a on la noise oï.
from two great leagues has one the noise heard
Cele bataille ont li [noz] desconfi;
That battle have the ours won
mais dusqe à poi seront grain et mari,
but up-to to little they-will-be sorry and grieved
se Damediex n'en pense.
if Lord-God not-thereof thinks

Grans fu la noise, li cris et la huée.
Great was the noise the cry and the hue
Icele esciele fu tost desbaretée,
That squadron was soon routed
quant Aerofles leur sort d'une valée
when Aerofle them rises-up from-a valley
à tout .XX^{m}. de gent de sa contrée.
with all twenty-thousand of folk of his country
La gens fuians est ad lui retornée;
The folk fleeing is to him returned

ja i aura dolereuse mellée.
now there will-be sorrowful melee
Ainc n'acointierent li [noz] pieur jornée,
Ever not-met the ours worse day
car à tés gens auront poi de durée.
for with such folk they-will-have little of lasting
Sor les .VII. contes est leur force tornée,
Upon the seven counts is their force turned
lancent leur lances et fausars à volée;
they-hurl their lances and scythes at volley
ni a celui n'ait la targe fausée,
not-there is that-one not-has the targe pierced
l'auberc rompu et la char entamée,
the-hauberk broken and the flesh cut
en .XV. lieus et plaïe et navrée.
in fifteen places both wounded and hurt
Cil se desfendent comme gent aïrée;
Those themselves defend like folk angered
cascuns si tient el poig destre l'espée,
each so holds in-the fist right the-sword
as paiens caupent maint poing, mainte corée,
to-the pagans they-cut many-a fist many-a heart
à maint en font chaïr la boelée.
to many-a one they-make fall the bowels
De chou k'il chaut? ja n'i aront durée,
Of this what-it matters ever not-there they-will-have lasting
car de paiens est trop grans l'aünée;
for of pagans is too great the-gathering
mainte sajete leur ont traite et bersée.
many-an arrow them they-have shot and fired

Es Aerofle des vaus de Puisfondée;
Behold Aerofle of-the vales of Puisfondée
tient une hace ki bien fu acerée,
he-holds an axe which well was steeled
vient à Guicart, tele li a dounée
he-comes to Guichard such him he-has given
[que] par derire a sa targe caupée
that from behind he-has his targe cut
et son ceval très parmi l'eskinée.
and his horse right through the-spine
De chi en terre est la hace colée;
From here into earth is the axe slid
ele i entra une aune mesurée.
it there entered an ell measured
Guichars chaï envers en mi la prée,
Guichard fell backward in amid the meadow
et ses chevaus lés lui, géule baée.
and his horse beside him mouth gaping
Quant Aerofles voit la sele versée,
When Aerofle sees the saddle overturned
(grans fu et fors, s'ot la broigne endosée;
great he-was and strong so-he-had the byrnie donned
n'ot si fort homme dusqe en la mer Betée,
not-was so strong man up-to into the sea Betée
fors Rainouart, fiel sa seror l'aisnée,
except Rainouart son-of his sister the-elder
et Haucebir de puis de Trimolée:
and Haucebier of hill of Trimolée
cil sont fort à mervelle.)
those are strong to marvel

quant Aerofles voit Guicart abatu,
when Aerofle sees Guichard thrown-down
(il fu molt grans et de fiere vertu,)
he was very great and of fierce strength
Guicart saisist par l'auberc c'ot vestu;
Guichard he-seizes by the-hauberk that-he-had donned
ausi le lieve com .I. rain de festu
as him he-lifts as a branch of straw
deseur le col de l'auferrant gernu.
upon the neck of the-war-horse maned
Par droite force li a son branc tolu.
By right force him he-has his blade taken
Guicars s'escrie: «Bertran niés, où es tu?
Guichard cries Bertrand nephew where art thou
«Oncles Guillaumes, or m'avés vos perdu.»
Uncle William now me-have you lost
Bertrans l'entent, ainc si dolans ne fu.
Bertrand it-hears ever so sorrowful not he-was
Tout li .VI. conte i sont poignant venu;
All the six counts there are spurring come
li .III. en fierent le paien sor l'escu;
the three thereof strike the pagan upon the-shield
mal soit de cel ki [l'en] ait reméu.
ill be of that-one who him-thence have moved
Sovent refiert cascuns del branc molu
Often strikes-again each with-the blade ground
parmi son elme, mais n'enpire .I. festu.
through his helmet but not-he-damages a straw

Li autre .III. ont si fier estor rendu
The other three have so fierce battle rendered
ochis i furent .L. mescréu.
killed there were fifty miscreants
De chou ke chaut, quant ne sont secoru?
Of this what matters when not they-are succored
Car de paiens sont tot li canp vestu,
For with pagans are all the fields clothed
molt grant damages est [as noz] avenu,
very great harm is to-the ours happened
car tot no conte sont pris et retenu,
for all our counts are taken and held
fors Vivien k'il ont à mort feru,
except Vivien whom-they have to death struck
de .XV. espiex parmi le cors feru;
with fifteen spears through the body struck
mais ne chiet mie, k'il ne plaist à Jhesu.
but not he-falls at-all for-it not pleases to Jesus
Ains k'il i muire sera moult chier vendu.
Before that-he there die it-will-be very dear sold
Diex, quel damage! Si hardis hom ne fu
God what harm So bold man not was
très le tans Jeremie.
right-from the time (of-)Jeremiah

En Alischans ot mervilleus hustin.
In Aliscans there-was marvelous tumult
Bertran ont pris paien et Sarasin,
Bertrand have taken pagans and Saracens

Guichart l'enfant, Gerart et Guielin,
Guichard the-child Gerard and Guielin
Huon le preu et l'alosé Gaudin;
Hugh the worthy and the-praised Gaudin
Gautier de Termes ont loié d'un saïn.
Walter of Termes they-have bound with-a girth
Dist Viviens: «Bertrans, sire cousin,
Said Vivien Bertrand lord cousin
«or vous en mainent li glouton de put lin,
now you thence lead the gluttons of foul line
«Guichart l'enfant et Gerart le meschin!
Guichard the-child and Gerard the youth
«Las! hui perdra Guillaumes tot son lin.
Alas today will-lose William all his line
«Diex, por quoi vif, quant ne me prent la fin?
God for what I-live when not me takes the end
«Tex XV. plaies ai el cors sous l'ermin
Such fifteen wounds I-have in-the body under the-ermine
«de la meneur morust .I. fort ronchin;
of the least would-have-died a strong nag
«mais, par l'apostle que quierent perelin,
but by the-apostle whom seek pilgrims
«ne l'en menront li cuivert de put lin,
not him-thence will-lead the base-ones of foul line
«ains sentiront de mon branc l'acherin.»
rather they-will-feel of my blade the-steel
N'ot point d'escu, mais hauberc doublentin
Not-be-had at-all of-shield but hauberk double
et son vert elme, [qui le cercle ot] d'or fin,
and his green helmet which the circlet had of-gold fine

et tot li eurent dequassé li mastin.
and all him had smashed the mastiffs
Il reclama le baron saint Martin,
He called-on the baron saint Martin
et saint Andrieu, saint Pol et saint Quentin,
and saint Andrew saint Paul and saint Quentin
Saint Nicolai, saint Piere et saint Fremin,
Saint Nicholas saint Peter and saint Firmin
et saint Herbert, saint Mikiel, saint Domin,
and saint Herbert saint Michael saint Dominic
k'il le maintigne vers la gent Apollin,
that-he him uphold against the folk (of-)Apollo
et dant Guillaume, le comte palasin,
and lord William the count palatine
qui est de fiere geste.
who is of fierce lineage

Quant Viviens ot finé s'orison,
When Vivien had ended his-prayer
dont fu plus fiers que lupart ne lion,
then he-was more fierce than leopard or lion
l'espée traite, fiert paiens à bandon.
the-sword drawn he-strikes pagans at will
Fiert .I. neveu Aerofle le blon;
He-strikes a nephew (of-)Aerofle the blond
elmes n'escus n'a vers lui garison,
helmet nor-shield not-has against him protection
tot le fendi deschi ke en l'archon,
all him he-split down that to-in the-saddlebow

gambes levées l'abat mort el sablon.
legs raised him-he-throws-down dead on-the sand
Et puis ochist son frere Glorion
And then he-killed his brother Glorion
et Galafer, Murgant et Rubion,
and Galafer Murgant and Rubion
et Fauseberc et son fil Garsion.
and Fausebert and his son Garsion
De chou ke chaut? trop i a d'aus fuison.
Of this what matters too-much there is of-them plenty
Es Haucebier d'outre Cafarnaon;
Behold Haucebier from-beyond Capernaum
en tot le mont n'a paien si felon.
in all the world not-is pagan so felon
Ciex Haucebiers fu de si haut renon
This Haucebier was of so high renown
qu'en paienime partout en parloit on.
that-in heathendom everywhere thereof spoke one
Plaist vos oïr .I. poi de sa fachon?
Pleases-it you to-hear a little of his fashion
Plus avoit force ke .XIIII. Esclavon,
More he-had force than fourteen Slavs
demie lance ot de lonc el caon,
half lance he-had of length in-the hip
et une toise ot par flans environ,
and a fathom he-had by flanks around
espaules lées, ne samble pas garchon,
shoulders broad not he-seems at-all boy
les bras furnis, les poins carrés en son.
the arms stout the fists square at-the top

Demi pié ot entre les iex dou front,
Half foot he-had between the eyes of-the brow
la teste grosse et des cheveus fuison;
the head big and of hair plenty
les iex ot rouges, espris comme carbon.
the eyes he-had red lit like coal
Une carée porteroit bien de plon;
A cartload he-would-carry well of lead
fors Renouart, ainc ne fu si fors hom,
except Rainouart ever not was so strong man
ki puist l'ocist, si com dist la canchon.
who then him-killed so as said the song
Dist Haucebiers: «Laisiés moi cest glouton;
Said Haucebier Leave me this glutton
«la soie force ne vaut mie .I. bouton.
the his force not is-worth at-all a button
«Se n'en avoie reproce de Mahon,
If not-thereof I-had reproach from Mahound
«ja l'averoie tué à .I. baston.»
already him-I-would-have killed with a staff
En sa main tient d'une lance .I. tronchon;
In his hand he-holds of-a lance a stump
par tel aïr en jeta le baron
with such fury thereof he-threw-at the baron
tot li desront le hauberc fremillon,
all him he-bursts the hauberk gleaming
et trespercha son vermel auketon,
and he-pierced his red aketon
et li enbati el cors dusqe au poumon.
and him he-drove in-the body up-to to-the lung

Viviens chiet, ou il vausist ou non.
Vivien falls whether he wished or not
Dist Hauchebiers: «De cestui pais avon;
Said Haucebier Of this-one peace we-have
«ens en l'Archant Guillaume querre allon
in into the-Archamp William to-seek let-us-go
«et à nos nés en prison le meton;
and to our ships in prison him let-us-put
«son anemi Tiebaut le presenton
(to-)his enemy Thibaut him let-us-present
«à son plasir en prenge vengison.»
at his pleasure thereof let-him-take vengeance
Lors s'en tornerent, brochant à esperon,
Then themselves-thence they-turned spurring with spur
Vivien laisent gisant sor le sablon.
Vivien they-leave lying upon the sand
Li ber se drece quant vient de pamison,
The baron himself raises when he-comes from swoon
devant lui garde, s'a véu .I. gascon;
before him he-looks so-he-has seen a Gascon-horse
à molt grant paine li monta en l'archon,
with very great pain him he-mounted into the-saddlebow
vient en l'Archant sous .I. arbre roont,
he-comes into the-Archamp under a tree round
sous .I. estanc, d'aige i avoit à fuison.
under a pool of-water there was in plenty
Là descendi, si a dit s'orison;
There he-dismounted so he-has said his-prayer
ke Diex reçoive s'ame!
that God receive his-soul

Viviens est en l'alues de l'Archant,
Vivien is in the-reach of the-Archamp
joste la mer par dalés .I. estant,
beside the sea by beside a pool
à la fontaine dont li rui sont corant.
at the fountain whence the streams are running
Li oiel li torblent, la colour va muant,
The eyes him cloud the color goes changing
li sans i flote, ki del cors li descent;
the blood there floats which from-the body him descends
tout ot le cors et le hauberc sanglent.
all he-had the body and the hauberk bloody
A Damedieu va sa coupe rendant,
To Lord-God he-goes his fault rendering
et doucement de vrai cuer reclamant.
and sweetly from true heart calling-on
«Diex, dist il, Sire, vrais peres omnipotent,
God said he Lord true father omnipotent
«par qui est toute créature vivant,
by whom is every creature living
«la toie force ne va mie faillant;
the thy force not goes at-all failing
«secor mon oncle, se toi vient à commant.»
succor my uncle if thee comes to command
De Vivien lairomes à itant;
Of Vivien we-shall-leave at so-much
une autre fois i [serons] repairant.
an other time there we-shall-be returning

Si vous diroumes del bon conte vaillant
So you we-shall-tell of-the good count valiant
ki se combat molt fort en Aliscant
who himself fights very hard in Aliscans
contre paiens. Moult en va ochiant,
against pagans Much thereof he-goes killing
la soie force ne va mie faillant;
the his force not goes at-all failing
mais ke plus fiert [tant] plus li va croisant
but that more he-strikes so-much more him goes growing
icele [gens] ki aoure Tervagant:
that folk which worships Tervagant
ce li est vis ke tos jors va croisant.
that him is seeming that all days it-goes growing
S'il ot paor, nus n'en [soit] mervillant;
If-he had fear anyone not-thereof be marveling
Dieu et ses sains va sovent reclamant
God and his saints he-goes often calling-on
ke de mort le garise.
that from death him he-protect

William Alone

III

William's twenty thousand are cut down to fourteen, and they too die. Making for Orange, he finds the road cut by Baufumé's ten thousand, then Josué's and Brodual's hosts. He kills Telamon. From a hill he sees the country covered with pagans. He praises his weary horse Bauçant, who revives as if he understood, rides back into the Archamp, knows Vivien's shield, and finds him under a tree by a ford.

En Aliscans fu molt grans la dolor.
In Aliscans was very great the grief
Li quens Guillaumes tient le branc de color;
The count William holds the blade of color
tant ot feru sor la gent paienor
so-much he-had struck upon the folk pagan
le cors ot taint de sanc et de suour.
the body he-had stained with blood and with sweat
De .XXᵐ. homes k'il mena en l'estor
Of twenty-thousand men whom-he led into the-battle
n'ot que .XIIII.; cil n'ont point de vigor,
not-he-had but fourteen those not-have any of vigor
navré en sont à mort tout li plusor.
wounded thereof are to death all the most
Li quens Guillaumes leur a dit par amor:
The count William them has said by love
«Por Dieu, signeur, le nostre créator,
For God lords the our creator
«tant com vivons, maintenons bien l'estor.
so-long as we-live let-us-maintain well the-battle
«Li cuers me dist ja n'istrons de cest jor,
The heart me said ever not-we-shall-go-out of this day

«car tout sont mort no chevalier millor.
for all are dead our knights best
«N'oi mais crier nostre ensengne Francor,
Not-I-hear more cry our ensign Frankish
«mors est Bertrans, dont ai au cuer dolor,
dead is Bertrand whereof I-have at-the heart grief
«de mon lignage ai perdue la flor.
of my lineage I-have lost the flower
«Or sai je bien jou en ai le piour
Now know I well I thereof have the worse
«de la bataille; mais, par saint Sauvéor,
of the battle but by saint Savior
«tant com je vive, n'aront paien sejor;
so-long as I live not-will-have pagans rest
«ja n'en auront honte mi ancisor,
ever not-thereof will-have shame my ancestors
«ne chanteront en vain li gogléor
nor will-sing in vain the jongleurs
«que jou de terre i perde plain .I. tor
that I of land there lose full a turn
«tant ke je soie en vie.»
so-long that I be in life

Li quens Guillaumes ot molt la char hardie,
The count William had very the flesh bold
et Damediex li estoit en aïe.
and Lord-God him was in help
N'ot ke .XIIII. de toute sa maisnie,
Not-be-had but fourteen of all his household

cil sont navré, moult est courte leur vie;
those are wounded very is short their life
mais tant ferirent en leur connestablie
but so-much they-struck in their company
c'une bataille de Turs ont desconfie.
that-a battalion of Turks they-have defeated
Adont quidierent aler à garandie;
Then they-thought to-go to safety
droit vers Orenge ont leur voie aqueillie,
straight toward Orange they-have their way taken-up
quant à senestre leur sort grans gens haïe.
when at left them rises-up great folk hated
.Xᵐ. estoient à bataille establie;
Ten-thousand they-were in battle arrayed
rois Baufumés les chaele et les guie,
king Baufumé them leads and them guides
«Diex, dist Guillaumes, dame Sainte Marie,
God said William lady Holy Mary
«or voi jou bien ke ma vie est fenie!»
now see I well that my life is ended
Tient une lance où l'ensegne flanbie,
He-holds a lance where the-ensign flames
dist à ses houmes: «Chi n'aiiés couardie;
he-said to his men Here not-have cowardice
«vés de paiens vostre voie jongie;
see with pagans your way strewn
«se ceste gent aviens resortie
if this folk we-had driven-back
«et nos la marche delà eusens saisie,
and we the march beyond had seized

«jamais de nos n'averoient baillie.»
ever over us not-they-would-have power
A icest mot a l'ensengne drechie,
At this word he-has the-ensign raised
le ceval broche, s'a le regne laissie.
the horse he-spurs so-he-has the rein let-go
Et li .XIIII. cascuns «Monjoie» escrie;
And the fourteen each Monjoie cries
deseur paiens ont leur ire vengie.
upon pagans they-have their anger avenged
Là ot d'espées molt grant carpenterie
There was-there of-swords very great carpentry
ke li [noz] font sor la gent de Persie.
that the ours make upon the folk of Persia
Li quens Guillames son espil i enplie
The count William his spear there plies
en .I. paien qui tenoit Urgarie;
in a pagan who held Urgarie
d'ame et de cors li a fait departie.
of-soul and of body him he-has made parting
Puist traist l'espée ki d'or est enheudie,
Then he-drew the-sword which with-gold is hilted
cho est Joiiouse, où durement se fie;
it is Joyeuse in-which hard himself he-trusts
tout en fendi .I. Turc jusqe en l'oïe,
all thereof he-split a Turk down-to into the-ear
puis a ochis Caem de Valermie.
then he-has killed Caem of Valermie
Bien fiert li quens, car mautalens l'aigrie;
Well strikes the count for rage him-sharpens

au branc d'acier laidement le chastie.
with-the blade of-steel foully him he-chastises
Paiens nel voit qui à l'autre nel die:
Pagan not-him sees who to the-other not-it say
«Cist vis déables ledement nos manie;
This living devil foully us handles
«qui l'atendra ja n'aura garentie
who him-will-await ever not-will-have protection
«qu'à cele espée maintenant ne l'ocie.»
that-with that sword at-once not him-be-kill
En fuie tornent, s'ont la place guerpie,
In flight they-turn so-they-have the place abandoned
tote la voie ont au conte vuidie;
all the way they-have to-the count emptied
li plus hardiz n'i vosist estre mie.
the most bold not-there would-wish to-be at-all
Guillaume outrerent plus d'une grant treitie;
William they-outran more than-a great stretch
mais tuit si home furent mort à hachie,
but all his men were dead by hacking
toz piece à piece fu leur char detranchie.
all piece by piece was their flesh cut-up
Or n'a Guillaumes mès secors ne aïe.
Now not-has William more succor nor help

Quant dant Guillaumes ot Sarrasins outrez,
When lord William had Saracens outrun
droit vers Orenge fu ses chemins tornez.
straight toward Orange was his road turned

Bien s'en cuida aler à sauvetez
Well himself-thence he-thought to-go to safety
quant par devant li sailli Josuez,
when in front him leapt Josué
cil de Mautiste, les fils Matusalez.
he of Mautiste the son (of-)Matusalé
Avec els fu Corsuble et Ahenré,
With them was Corsuble and Ahenré
le filz Tibert, d'Odierne Esmerez.
the son (of-)Tibert of-Odierne Esmeré
.X^{m}. estoient as verz hiaumes jemez,
Ten-thousand they-were with-the green helmets jeweled
à hantes roides, as gonfanons fermez;
with shafts stiff with-the gonfanons fastened
tot maintenant ierent issu des nez.
all just-now they-were issued from-the ships
«Dex, dist Guillaumes, qui en croiz fus penez,
God said William who on cross were tormented
«quex vis déables en ont tant assemblez?
what living devils thereof have so-many gathered
«Je cuit des Turs est li monz estordrez
I think with-the Turks is the world swarming
«que ne voi tertre qui n'en soit toz rasez,
that not I-see hill which not-thereof be all full
«pleins ne riviere qui n'en soit arestez:
plain nor river which not-thereof be stopped
«Mar des putains tant en ont chaelez,
Ill of-the whores so-many thereof have whelped
«pis des glotons qui les ont engendrez!
worse of-the gluttons who them have begotten

«Biau sire Dex, de ma vie pensez.
Fair lord God of my life think
«Dame Guibors, jamès ne me verrez!
Lady Guibourc ever not me you-will-see
«Cheval, dist il, moult par estes lassez;
Horse said he very greatly you-are weary
«se vous fussiez .IIII. jorz sejornez,
if you were four days rested
«ja me refusse as Sarrasins mellez,
already me I-would-be-again with-the Saracens mingled
«si m'en vengasse, quar à tort sui navrez;
so me-thereof I-would-avenge for at wrong I-am wounded
«mès or voi bien qu'aidier ne me poez.
but now I-see well that-to-help not me you-can
«Si m'aïst Dex, n'en dois estre blasmez,
So me-help God not-thereof thou-must be blamed
«quar tote jor moult bien servi m'avez.
for all day very well served me-you-have
«Petit fu ore ne fussiez galopez
Little it-was now not you-were galloped
«et coréuz, poinz et esperonez:
and run spurred and pricked
«De ton service te rent merciz et grez.
For thy service thee I-render thanks and gratitudes
«S'estre péusses à Orenge menez,
If-be thou-couldst to Orange led
«n'i montast sele devant .XX. jorz passez,
not-there would-mount saddle before twenty days passed
«n'i mengissiez d'orge ne fust purez,
not-there you-would-eat of-barley not were cleaned

«.II. foiz ou .III. o le bacin colez,
two times or three with the basin strained
«et li fourages fust jentil fein de prez
and the fodder would-be noble hay of meadows
«tot esléuz et en seson fenez;
all chosen and in season mown
«ne béussiez s'en vessel non dorez;
not you-would-drink if-in vessel not gilded
«le jor fussiez .IIII. foiz conréez
the day you-would-be four times groomed
«et de chier poile trestoz envelopez.
and with dear silk wholly wrapped
«Se en [Es]paigne es des paiens menez,
If into Spain thou-art by-the pagans led
«si m'aïst Dex, moult en serai irez.»
so me-help God very thereby I-shall-be angered
Baucent l'oï, si a fronci le nés;
Bauçant it-heard so he-has wrinkled the nose
ausi l'entent com s'il fust hom senez.
as-well it-he-understands as if-he were man wise
La teste crolle, si a des piez hoez,
The head he-shakes so he-has with-the feet pawed
reprent s'aleine, tost est revigorez;
he-takes-again his-breath soon he-is reinvigorated
cuer li revint, si est tot recovrez.
heart him came-back so he-is all recovered
Ausi henist come s'il fust gitez
As-well he-neighs as if-he were thrown
fors de l'estable et de novel ferrez.
out of the-stable and of new shod

Quant vit Guillaumes qu'il est revigorez,
When saw William that-he is reinvigorated
ne fust si liez por .XIIII. citez.
not he-was so glad for fourteen cities

Li quens Guillaumes senti frès son cheval,
The count William felt fresh his horse
droit vers Orenge est guenchi tot .I. val.
straight toward Orange he-is turned all a valley
Par devers destre li sailli Brodual,
By toward right him leapt Brodual
o lui .X^{m}. de la gent criminal.
with him ten-thousand of the folk criminal
N'i a celui qui n'ait lance poignal
Not-there is that-one who not-has lance gripped
et riche enseigne de peile et de cendal.
and rich ensign of silk and of sendal
Grant noise font li gloton desloial,
Great noise make the gluttons disloyal
Guillaume tolent et le pui et le val;
William they-take-from both the hill and the valley
devers Orenge n'a point de son ostal.
toward Orange not-he-has any of his lodging
Quant voit li quens que il ne puet fere al,
When sees the count that he not can do else
vers l'Archant torne par .I. petit bochal.
toward the-Archamp he-turns by a little thicket
Paien l'enchaucent et font grant batestal.
Pagans him-chase and make great clamor

«Dex, dit Guillaumes, biau pere esperital,
God says William fair father spiritual
«qui en la Virge préistes vostre ostal,
who in the Virgin you-took your lodging
«de li nasquistes au saint jor del Noual,
of her you-were-born on-the holy day of-the Christmas
«et puis soufristes por nos mort criminal,
and then you-suffered for us death criminal
«dou lait infer brisastes le portal,
of-the foul hell you-broke the gate
«ciaus en gestastes ki en puis n'eurent mal,
those thence you-threw who in-it then not-had harm
«tout sont en gloire par vie demanal;
all are in glory by life lasting
«si com c'est voirs, si aidiés vo vasal,
so as this-is true so help your vassal
«k'encore voie Guiborc au cuer loial
that-yet I-may-see Guibourc with-the heart loyal
«et Loéis, l'enperéor roial,
and Louis the-emperor royal
«et Aimmeri, mon chier pere carnal,
and Aimeri my dear father carnal
«et Ermengart, la france natural,
and Ermengart the noble natural
«et mes chiers freres ki sont enperial.
and my dear brothers who are imperial
«Ainc tel bataille ne fu en Rainceval,
Ever such battle not was at Roncevaux
«se Diex me save et get de cest jornal,
if God me saves and casts from this day

«ke jou ferai ains le nativital
as I shall-do before the nativity
«sor la gent de put'aire.»
upon the folk of foul-breed

Li quens Guillaumes torna vers la montaigne.
The count William turned toward the mountain
Au dos l'encauchent .M. paien estrange;
At-the back him-chase a-thousand pagans foreign
n'i a celui n'ait pingnon ou ensegne,
not-there is that-one not-has pennon or ensign
tot le manacent à ferir en l'entraigne.
all him they-threaten to strike in the-entrails
«Diex, dist li quens, saint Maihieu de Bertaigne,
God said the count saint Matthew of Brittany
«en Aliscans ai perdu ma compaigne;
in Aliscans I-have lost my company
«jamais n'ert jors ke mes cuers ne s'en plaigne.
ever not-will-be day that my heart not itself-thereof laments
«Ichi m'encaucent tel .M. paien estrange
Here me-chase such thousand pagans foreign
«de moi ocirre n'i a cel ki se faingne;
of me to-kill not-there is that-one who himself feigns
«d'aus voi cover[s] et les puis et le plaigne.
with-them I-see covered both the hills and the plain
«S'entr'aus m'enbat, fait ai male gaaigne,
If-among-them me-I-thrust done I-have ill gain
«car n'i vaurroit ma force une castaigne;
for not-there would-be-worth my force a chestnut

«trop en y a, li cors Dieu les soufraigne!
too-many thereof there are the body (of-)God them suffer-not
«Se je delà puis avoir la campaigne
If I beyond can have the plain
«et cis cevaus desous moi ne mehaigne,
and this horse beneath me not founders
«bien m'en iroie parmi .I. val sardaingne,
well me-thence I-would-go through a valley Sardinian
«car je sai bien k'il sont de Buriaingne.
for I know well that-they are from Burgundy
«Diex, je ne sai qel part mon ceval maingne,
God I not know which side my horse I-may-lead
«car en la mer n'ai prest calant ne barge,
for in the sea not-I-have ready barge nor boat
«et, se je i entre, je criem trop ne m'i baigne.
and if I there enter I fear too-much — me-there I-drown
«Miex vueil morir entre paiens d'Espaigne
Better I-wish to-die among pagans of-Spain
«k'en cele mer noiaisse.»
than-in that sea I-should-drown

Li quens Guillaumes est retornés arire
The count William is returned back
tout contreval dalés une jonciere.
all downward beside a rush-bed
Rous ot les las de l'elme de Baiviere,
Broken he-had the laces of the-helmet of Bavaria
sa targe fraite n'i ot plain pié d'entiere,
his targe broken not-there was full foot of-whole

sa broigne ert route dont la maaille est dobliere.
his byrnie was burst whose the mail is double
Li quens Guillaumes a levée la ciere
The count William has raised the face
et voit paiens et devant et derire
and sees pagans both before and behind
plus de .X^{m}.; n'i a celui n'ait baniere,
more than ten-thousand not-there is that-one not-has banner
ou gonfanon, ou pingnon, ou crupire.
or gonfanon or pennon or crupper
Li quens Guillaumes a dit parole fiere:
The count William has said word proud
«Foi que [je] doi Guiborc, qui molt ai chiere,
Faith that I owe-to Guibourc whom very I-have dear
«miex vuel morir ke une fois n'i fiere.»
rather I-wish to-die than one time not-there I-strike
Devant les autres, parmi une jonciere,
Before the others through a rush-bed
vient Telamons, poingnant sor Marcepiere.
comes Telamon spurring upon Marcepiere
«Guillaumes, crie, n'i garirés, treciere,
William he-cries not-there you-will-be-saved traitor
«anqui morrés à ma lance pleniere!
today you-will-die by my lance full
— Diex! dist li quens, chi n'a mestier proiere.»
God said the count here not-is need prayer
Il li trestorne parmi une jonciere.
He him turns-aside through a rush-bed
Li paiens faut, car li solaus li crieve,
The pagan misses for the sun him blinds

et li marchis le fiert de tel maniere
and the marquis him strikes in such manner
elmes ni haubers [n'i] vaut une flekire;
helmets nor hauberks not-there avail an arrow-shaft
ausi le fent com .I. rain d'oliviere.
as-well him he-splits as a branch of-olive-tree
Li paiens chiet, si guerpi l'estriviere.
The pagan falls so he-abandoned the-stirrup-leather
Li quens Guillaumes a saisi Marcepiere;
The count William has seized Marcepiere
mais tant l'aprochent cele gent pautoniere
but so-much him-approach that folk vagabond
k'il li tolirent en mi une jonciere.
that-they him took-away in amid a rush-bed
Au sablonnoi font lever tel pourire
At-the sandy-ground they-make rise such dust
Guillaume perdent, tant fu grans la fumiere.
William they-lose so-much was great the smoke
Li quens s'en torne une estroite quarire,
The count himself-thence turns a narrow track
d'une montaigne apoie la costiere;
of-a mountain he-leans-on the slope
molt i éust à faire une levrire.
very there would-have-had to do a greyhound
Quant li quens ot puïe la rochiere,
When the count had climbed the rocky-place
dont a véu mainte compaigne fiere
then he-has seen many-a company fierce
de cele gent averse.
of that folk adverse

Li quens Guillaumes fu de molt grant aïr;
The count William was of very great fury
molt par fu sages, car bien savoit guencir
very greatly he-was wise for well he-knew-how to-swerve
et ou besoig .I. Sarrasin ferir.
and at need a Saracen strike
C'est grans proece, ce dist, de lui garir;
It-is great prowess this said of himself to-save
mavais tornois fait maint home morir.
bad tourney makes many-a man die
Puis k[e] il voit k'i ne puet avancir
Since that he sees that-he not can advance
et ke sa force ne li puet esforcir,
and that his force not him can strengthen
s'il plus demeure, por fol se puet tenir,
if-he more stays for fool himself he-can hold
quant por .I. cop en veut .C. requellir.
when for one blow thereof he-wishes a-hundred to-receive
Bien vos puis dire, por voir et sans mentir,
Well you I-can say for truth and without lying
ainc nus hom d'armes ne puet tés fais souffrir
ever any man of-arms not could such feats suffer
com fist Guillaumes, qui Diex puist benéir.
as did William whom God may bless
Molt se pena tos tans de Dieu servir
Much himself he-strove all times of God to-serve
et de sa loi ensaucier et tenir;
and of his law to-exalt and hold
ainc n'ot .I. jor vers paiens de losier.
ever not-he-had one day toward pagans of rest

Quant les tenoit, nes faisoit pas langir,
When them he-held not-them he-made at-all languish
nes faisoit mie en sa prison jesir,
not-them he-made at-all in his prison lie
ainc n'en fist un à raechon venir,
ever not-thereof he-made one to ransom come
mais à droiture l'ame dou cors issir.
but at right the-soul from-the body issue
Por chou nel porent ainc Sarrasin chirir;
For this not-him could ever Saracens cherish
mais nostre Sires le veut si maintenir
but our Lord him wishes so to-uphold
ke ses sains angles tramist à sen fenir,
that his holy angels he-sent at his ending
et si est sains; Diex l'a fait benéir
and so he-is saint God him-has made bless
en paradis celestre.
in paradise celestial

Or fu Guillaumes ens el tertre montés;
Now was William in in-the hill climbed
[voit des paiens les grans mons arasés];
he-sees with-the pagans the great mounts covered
tos li paiis en estoit si peuplés
all the land thereof was so peopled
k'il n'i avoit ne passage ne gués
that-it not-there had nor passage nor fords
où il n'éust .M. cevaliers armés,
where it not-had a-thousand knights armed

tot por Guillaume, k'il ne soit escapés.
all for William that-he not be escaped
Or li aït li rois de maïstés;
Now him help the king of majesty
mar iert baillis s'il puet estre atrapés.
ill he-will-be handled if-he can be caught
«Diex, dist li quens, ki en crois fu penés,
God said the count who on cross was tormented
«ainc por .I. homme n'en vi tant amassés.
ever for one man not-thereof I-saw so-many massed
«Sainte Marie, [et] car me secourés!»
Holy Mary and so me succor
Lors descendi Guillaumes au cort nés;
Then dismounted William with-the short nose
son ceval frote les flans et les costés,
his horse he-rubs the flanks and the sides
après l'apele par molt grant amisté.
after it-he-calls by very great friendship
Et dist Guillaumes: «Bauchant, qel le ferés?
And said William Bauçant what it you-will-do
«Molt voi vos flans tos .II. ensanglentés.
Very I-see your flanks all two bloodied
«N'est pas mervelle se vous estes lassés,
Not-is at-all marvel if you are weary
«car trop par estes travelliés et penés;
for too greatly you-are labored and wearied
«se tu recrois, à ma fin sui alés.»
if thou give-up to my end I-am gone
Bauchant heni, si a fronci del nés,
Bauçant neighed so he-has wrinkled of-the nose

drece l'oreille, si est escous assés.
he-raises the-ear so he-is shaken enough
Quant voit li quens k'il est revigorés,
When sees the count that-he is reinvigorated
isnelement est ens archons montés.
swiftly he-is into saddlebows mounted
Li quens Guillaumes fu sages et menbrés;
The count William was wise and renowned
tout .I. vaucel est vers l'Archant tornés.
all a valley he-is toward the-Archamp turned
Bauchans ne fu ne poins ne galopés.
Bauçant not was nor spurred nor galloped
En contreval pent ses elmes gemés;
In downward hangs his helmet jeweled
li las sont rout, si les a ranoués.
the laces are broken so them he-has reknotted
Ses escus est en .XXX. lieus traués,
His shield is in thirty places pierced
de toutes pars frais et esquartelés,
from all sides broken and quartered
ses blans haubers derous et depanés.
his white hauberk burst and torn
En .XV. lieus fu ens el cors navrés;
In fifteen places he-was in in-the body wounded
desous l'auberc li est li sans betés
beneath the-hauberk him is the blood clotted
[ens] en son cief li est ses elmes entrés,
in into his head him is his helmet entered
ses brans d'acier soilliés, ensanglentés;
his blade of-steel soiled bloodied

bien pert à lui de bataille est tornés.
well appears on him from battle he-is turned
Une bruine et .I. vens est levés,
A drizzle and a wind is risen
de la pourire est li tans oscurés;
with the dust is the weather darkened
li quens Guillaumes n'ot pas ses volentés,
the count William not-had at-all his wills
en l'Archant vient cor[e]chiés et irés.
into the-Archamp he-comes angered and wrathful
De paiens mors est li cans [arotez].
With pagans dead is the field strewn
L'escu chosist Vivien l'alosés;
The-shield he-perceives (of-)Vivien the-praised
bien le connut, forment est dementés.
well it he-knew greatly he-is distraught
Par devers destre s'est li quens regardés;
By toward right himself-is the count looked
Vivien voit gesir dalés .I. gués
Vivien he-sees lie beside a ford
desous .I. arbre k'est foillus et ramés.
under a tree which-is leafy and branched
Parmi le cors ot .XV. plaies tés
Through the body he-had fifteen wounds such
de la menor morroit .I. amirés.
of the least would-die an emir
Li quens le voit, molt en est esfraés;
The count him sees very thereby he-is frightened
vers lui vait l'ambléure.
toward him he-goes the-amble

The Death of Vivien

IV

William finds Vivien dying under the tree by the fountain and mourns the nephew he armed at Termes. Vivien revives enough to speak. William takes blessed bread from his alms-purse and hears his confession; Vivien fears he has broken his vow, William reassures him and gives him the bread, and Vivien dies. William lays him on a shield and covers him with another, swoons, calls himself craven for leaving him, and with great pain lifts the body onto Bauçant's saddle.

Li quens Guillaumes va cele part poignant;
The count William goes that side spurring
molt fu iriés et plains de mautalent.
very he-was angered and full of rage
Vivien trueve sous .I. arbre gisant
Vivien he-finds under a tree lying
à la fontaine dont li dois sont bruiant,
at the fountain whence the streams are roaring
ses blances mains sor son pis en croisant.
his white hands upon his breast in crossing
Tot ot le cors et le hauberc sanglant
All he-had the body and the hauberk bloody
et le viaire et l'elme flanboiant;
and the face and the-helmet flaming
sa cervele ot deseur ses iex gisant;
his brain he-had upon his eyes lying
encoste lui avoit couchié son brant.
beside him he-had laid his blade

D'eure en autre va sa coupe rendant
From-hour to other he-goes his fault rendering
et en son cuer Damedieu reclamant,
and in his heart Lord-God calling-on
à sa main close aloit son pis batant;
with his hand closed he-went his breast beating
n'avoit sor lui d'entir ne tant ne quant.
not-he-had upon him of-whole nor so-much nor how-much
«Diex, dist Guillaumes, com ai mon cuer dolant!
God said William how I-have my heart sorrowful
«Recéu ai hui damage si grant
Received I-have today harm so great
«dont me daurai en trestout mon vivant.
whereof me I-shall-grieve in all my living
«Niés Vivien, de vostre hardement
Nephew Vivien of your boldness
«ne fu mais hom puis ke Diex fist Adan.
not was ever man since that God made Adam
«Or vos ont mort Sarrasin et Persant;
Now you have killed Saracens and Persians
«terre, car ouevre, si me va engloutant!
earth so open so me go swallowing
«Dame Guiborc, mar m'irés atendant;
Lady Guibourc ill me-you-will-go awaiting
«ja en Orenge n'ere mais repairant»
ever into Orange not-I-shall-be more returning
Li quens Guillaumes va durement plorant
The count William goes hard weeping
et ses .II. poins l'un en l'autre torgant;
and his two fists the-one in the-other wringing

soventes fois se claimme las, dolant.
many times himself he-calls weary sorrowful
De sa dolor mais ira nus parlant,
Of his grief more will-go anyone speaking
car trop le maine et orible et pesant.
for too-much it he-shows both horrible and heavy
Au duel k'il maine si chaï de Bauchant,
At-the grief that-he shows so he-fell from Bauçant
contre terre se pasm[e].
against earth himself he-swoons

Li quens Guillaumes fu iriés et dolans;
The count William was angered and sorrowful
Vivien voit ki gisoit tos sanglans.
Vivien he-sees who lay all bloody
Plus souef flaire ke baumes ne encens,
More sweetly he-smells than balms or incense
sor sa poitrine tenoit ses mains croisans,
upon his breast he-held his hands crossing
parmi le cors ot .XV. plaies grans;
through the body he-had fifteen wounds great
de la menor morust uns Alemans.
of the least would-have-died a German
«Niés Vivien, dist Guillaumes li frans,
Nephew Vivien said William the noble
«mar fu vos cors ke tant par ert vaillans,
ill was your body which so very was valiant

«vostre proece et vostre hardemens
your prowess and your boldness
«et vo biauté ke si ert avenans.
and your beauty which so was comely
«Niés, ainc lions ne fu si combatans;
Nephew ever lion not was so fighting
«vos n'estiés mie estos ne mal querans,
you not-were at-all proud nor ill seeking
«n'onqes ne fustes de proece vantans,
nor-ever not you-were of prowess boasting
«anchois estiés dous et humelians
rather you-were sweet and humble
«et sor paiens hardis et conquerans.
and upon pagans bold and conquering
«Ainc ne doutastes ne roi ne amirans;
Ever not you-feared nor king nor emirs
«plus avés mort Sarrasins et Persans
more you-have killed Saracens and Persians
«c'onques nus hom nen fist de vostre tans.
than-ever any man — did of your time
«Niés, che t'a mort c'onqes nen fus fuians
Nephew this thee-has killed that-ever not thou-wast fleeing
«ne por paiens .I. seul pié reculans;
nor for pagans one single foot drawing-back
«or te voi mort par dalés ces Archans.
now thee I-see dead by beside these Archamps
«Las! ke n'i ving tant com il fu vivans?
Alas that not-there I-came so-long as he was living
«Del pain ke j'ai fust acumunians,
Of-the bread that I-have he-would-be communicating

«dou vrai cor Dieu fust par ce connisans;
of-the true body (of-)God he-would-be by this knowing
«à tos jors mais en fuisse plus joians.
to all days more thereof I-would-be more joyful
«Diex, reçoif s'ame par tes dingnes commans,
God receive his-soul by thy worthy commands
«k'en ton service est mors en Aliscans
for-in thy service is dead in Aliscans
«li chevaliers honestes.»
the knight honest

Li quens Guillaumes son grant duel renouvele;
The count William his great grief renews
tenrement pleure, sa main à sa maisele:
tenderly he-weeps his hand at his cheek
«Niés Vivien, mar fu, jovente bele,
Nephew Vivien ill it-was youth fair
«ta grant proece ki tant estoit novele;
thy great prowess which so-much was new
«si hardis hom ne monta onqes sor sele.
so bold man not mounted ever upon saddle
«Haï! Guibor, contesse, damoisele,
Alas Guibourc countess damsel
«quant vos serés ceste [lasse] novele,
when you will-know this weary news
«molt serés quite de quisant estincele;
very you-will-be quit of burning spark
«se ne vos part li cuers sos la mamele,
if not you splits the heart under the breast

«garans vos ert [cele] virge pucele,
warrant you will-be that virgin maiden
«Sainte Marie, qui maint pecchieres apele.»
Holy Mary who many-a sinners calls
Li quens Guillaumes por la dolor cancele,
The count William for the grief totters
Vivien baise tot sanglant la maisele,
Vivien he-kisses all bloody the cheek
sa tenre bouce k'est douce com canele.
his tender mouth which-is sweet as cinnamon
Met ses .II. mains amont sor la forcele,
He-puts his two hands up upon the breastbone
la vie sent qui el cors li sautele;
the life he-feels which in-the body him leaps
parfont dou cuer sospire.
deeply from-the heart he-sighs

«Niés Vivien, che dist li quens Guillaumes,
Nephew Vivien this said the count William
«quant t'adoubai en mon palais, à Termes,
when thee-I-dubbed in my palace at Termes
«por vostre amor en donai à .C. elmes,
for your love thereof I-gave to a-hundred helmets
«et .C. escus. et .C. targes noveles,
and a-hundred shields and a-hundred targes new
«et escarlates, et mantiaus et gouneles;
and scarlets and mantles and tunics
«à leur voloir eurent armes et seles.
at their will they-had arms and saddles

«E! Guiborc, dame, chi a froides noveles,
Ah Guibourc lady here are cold news
«ceste dolor porrés tenir à certes.
this grief you-will-be-able to-hold for certain
«Vivien niés, parles à moi, men pers.»
Vivien nephew speak to me my peer
Li quens l'enbrace par desous ses aseles,
The count him-embraces by beneath his armpits
molt doucement le baise.
very sweetly him he-kisses

Guillames pleure ki le cuer ot iré,
William weeps who the heart had angered
parmi les flans tient l'enfant acolé,
by the flanks he-holds the-child embraced
molt doucement l'a plaint et regreté:
very sweetly him-he-has lamented and mourned
«Vivien, sire, mar fu vostre biauté,
Vivien lord ill was your beauty
«vo vaselage quant si tost est finé.
your valor when so soon it-is ended
«Je vos nouri doucement et soué;
I you nourished sweetly and gently
«quant jou à Termes vos oi armes doné,
when I at Termes you had arms given
«por vostre amor i furent adoubé
for your love there were dubbed
«.C. cevalier tout d'armes conraé.
a-hundred knights all with-arms equipped

«Or vos ont mort Sarrasin et Escler,
Now you have killed Saracens and Slavs
«chi voi vo cors plaié et decopé!
here I-see your body wounded and cut-up
«Ciex Diex ki a par tout sa poesté,
That God who has through all his power
«ait de vostre ame et merchi et pité,
have of your soul both mercy and pity
«et de ces autres ki por lui sont finé,
and of these others who for him are ended
«ki par les mors sont tot ensanglenté!
who by the deaths are all bloodied
«[En] convenant éus à Damedé
In covenant thou-hadst to Lord-God
«ke ne fuiroies en bataille campel
that not thou-wouldst-flee in battle pitched
«por Sarrasin plaine lance [de lé];
for Saracen full lance of breadth
«biaus sire niés, petit m'avés duré!
fair lord nephew little me-you-have lasted
«Or seront mais Sarrasin reposé,
Now will-be more Saracens rested
«n'aront mais garde en trestot mon aé,
not-they-will-have more fear in all my age
«ne [ne perdront] mais plain pié d'ireté,
nor not will-lose more full foot of-heritage
«quant de moi sont et de vos delivré,
when from me they-are and from you delivered
«et de Bertran, mon neveu l'alosé,
and from Bertrand my nephew the-praised

«e dou barnage ke tant avoie amé.
and from-the baronage that so-much I-had loved
«Encor aront Orenge ma cité,
Yet they-will-have Orange my city
«toute ma terre et de lonc et de ié;
all my land both in length and in breadth
«jamais par homme ne seront contresté.»
ever by man not they-will-be contested
Li quens se pasme, tant a son duel mené.
The count himself swoons so-much he-has his grief shown
Quant se redrece, s'a l'enfant regardé
When himself he-raises so-he-has the-child looked-at
ki .I. petit avoit son cief levé;
who a little had his head raised
bien ot son oncle oï et escouté.
well he-had his uncle heard and listened-to
Por la pité de lui a souspiré.
For the pity of him he-has sighed
«Diex, dist Guillaumes, or ai ma volenté!»
God said William now I-have my will
L'enfant enbrace, si li a demandé:
The-child he-embraces so him he-has asked
«Biaus niés, vis tu, por sainte carité?
Fair nephew live thou for holy charity
— Oïl voir, oncle, mais poi ai de santé;
Yes truly uncle but little I-have of health
«n'est pas mervelles, car le cuer ai crevé.
not-is at-all marvel for the heart I-have burst

— Niés, dist Guillaumes, dites moi verité
Nephew said William tell me truth
«se tu avois pain benoït usé
if thou had bread blessed taken
«au diemence, ke prestres eust sacré?»
on-the Sunday that priest had consecrated
Dist Viviens: «Je n'en ai pas gosté;
Said Vivien I not-thereof have at-all tasted
«or sai jou bien que Diex m'a visité
now know I well that God me-has visited
«quant vos à moi venistes.»
when you to me came

A s'amosniere mist Guillaumes sa main,
In his-alms-purse put William his hand
si en traist fors de son benoït pain
so thereof he-drew out of his blessed bread
ki fu sainés sor l'autel Saint Germain.
which was blessed upon the-altar (of-)Saint Germain
Or dist Guillaumes: «Or te fai bien certain
Now said William Now thee make well certain
«de tes pecchiés vrai confès aparmain.
of thy sins true confession forthwith
«Je suis tes oncles, n'as ore plus prochain,
I am thy uncle not-thou-hast now more near
«fors Damedieu, le [verai soverain];
except Lord-God the true sovereign
«en lieu de Dieu serai ton capelain,
in place of God I-shall-be thy chaplain

«à cest bautesme vuel estre ton parin,
at this baptism I-wish to-be thy godfather
«plus vos serai ke oncles ne germain.»
more you I-shall-be than uncle or cousin
Dist Viviens: «Sire, molt ai grant fain
Said Vivien Lord very I-have great hunger
«ke vos mon cief tenés dalés [vo] sain,
that you my head hold beside your breast
«en l'onour Dieu me donés de cest pain,
in the-honor (of-)God me give of this bread
«puis [me] morrai ore endroit aparmain;
then me I-shall-die now right forthwith
«hastés vos, oncles, car molt ai le cuer vain.
hurry you uncle for very I-have the heart faint
— Las! dist Guillaumes, com dolereus reclaim!
Alas said William what sorrowful lament
«De mon lignage ai perdu tout le grain;
Of my lineage I-have lost all the grain
«or n'i a mès ke le paille et l'estraim,
now not-there is more but the straw and the-chaff
«car mors est li barnages.»
for dead is the baronage

Guillaumes pleure, ne se puet sauoler.
William weeps not himself can sate
Vivien fist en son devant ester,
Vivien he-made in his front stand
molt doucement le prist à acoler.
very sweetly him he-took to embrace

Dont se commence l'enfes à confesser;
Then himself begins the-child to confess
tot li gehi, n'i laissa ke conter
all him he-confessed not-there he-left that to-tell
de che k'il pot savoir ne ramenbrer.
of that which-he could know or remember
Dist Viviens: «Molt m'a fait trespenser
Said Vivien Much me-it-has made ponder
«au jor que primes deuc mes armes porter,
on-the day that first I-had-to my arms carry
«à Dieu vouai, ke l'oïrent mi per,
to God I-vowed so-that it-heard my peers
«ke ne fuiroie por Turc ne por Escler,
that not I-would-flee for Turk nor for Slav
«ke de bataille ne me verroit torner
that from battle not me one-would-see turn
«lonc d'une lance, à tant le vuel esmer,
length of-a lance at so-much it I-wish to-estimate
«ke mort u vif [m'i] porroit on trover;
that dead or alive me-there could one find
«mais une gent me fist hui retorner
but a folk me made today turn-back
«ne sai com lonc, car ne le sai esmer.
not I-know how long for not it I-know to-estimate
«Je criem mon veu ne m'ai[en]t fait fauser.
I fear my vow — me-have made break
— Niés, dist Guillaumes, ne vous estuet douter.»
Nephew said William not you behooves to-fear
A icest mot li fait le pain user,
At this word him he-makes the bread take

en l'ounor Dieu en son cors avaler.
in the-honor (of-)God into his body swallow
Puis bat sa coupe, si laissa le parler,
Then he-beats his fault so he-left the speaking
mais ke Guiborc li rova saluer.
except that Guibourc him he-asked to-greet
Li oiel li torblent, si commence à muer.
The eyes him cloud so he-begins to change
Le gentil conte a pris à regarder
The noble count he-has taken to look-at
k'il le voloit de son cief encliner:
that-he him wished with his head bow
l'ame s'en va, n'i puet plus demorer.
the-soul thence goes not-there can more stay
En paradis le fist Diex hosteler,
In paradise him made God lodge
aveuc ses angles entrer et abiter.
with his angels enter and dwell
Voit le Guillaumes si [commence à] plorer;
Sees it William so he-begins to weep
or set il bien n'i a nul recovrer.
now knows he well not-there is any recovery
L'enfant coucha en son escu boucler,
The-child he-laid in his shield bossed
quar il voit bien ne l'en porra porter;
for he sees well not him-thence he-will-be-able carry
d'un autre escu le vet acoveter.
with-an other shield him he-goes to-cover
Si com il dut sor son cheval monter,
So as he had-to upon his horse mount

li cuers li faut, si le covint pasmer;
the heart him fails so him it-behooved to-swoon
quant se redresce moult se prist à blasmer:
when himself he-raises much himself he-took to blame
«Par Dieu, Guillaume, on vos soloit loer
By God William one you was-wont to-praise
«et par la terre Fierebrace apeler;
and through the land Fierce-Arm to-call
«mais or me puis por recréant clamer
but now me I-can for craven proclaim
«quant celui lais k'en déusse porter,
when that-one I-leave whom-I ought to-carry
«si le fesise en Orenge enterer.
so him I-would-make in Orange bury
«Jou me deuisse anchois laissir tuer
I me ought rather let kill
«et le mien cors et plaier et navrer.»
and the my body both wound and hurt
Lors queurt l'enfant fors des escus oster,
Then he-runs the-child out of-the shields to-take
sor Bauchant monte sans point de demorer.
upon Bauçant he-mounts without any of delaying
Molt ot grant paine de son neveu lever;
Very he-had great pain of his nephew to-lift
de droit ahan le convient il suer
from very toil him it-behooves he to-sweat
quant le mist sor sa sele.
when him he-put upon his saddle

The Fifteen Kings

V

William sets out for Orange with Vivien's body, but pagans hold every road; he lays it back under the tree and watches by it all night. At dawn he kisses it four times and rides off. He meets fifteen kings, prays, charges, and kills Matamar and four more. Seven more come on, and one, Esmeré, son of Thibaut, accuses him of taking his land and beating his two brothers. William answers that a man who hates God has no right to live, and fights until only three of the fifteen escape.

Li quens Guillaumes monta sans detrier;
The count William mounted without delaying
Vivien leve au col de son destrier,
Vivien he-lifts to-the neck of his charger
car à Orenge s'en quida repairier;
for to Orange himself-thence he-thought to-return
mais ains aura .I. mortel encombrier,
but first he-will-have a mortal ill-luck
car il n'i trueve ne voie ne sentier
for he not-there finds nor way nor path
ne soit coverte de la gent l'aversier.
that-not be covered with the folk (of-)the-adversary
Quant il choisirent le marchis au vif fier
When they perceived the marquis with-the face proud
joste l'Archant ù devoit repairier,
beside the-Archamp where he-was-to return
seure li keurent plus de .XV. millier.
upon him run more than fifteen thousand
«Diex, dist Guillaumes, ki tout as à baillier,
God said William who all hast to govern

«or n'i ai blasme sel me convient lessier.»
now not-there I-have blame if-him me it-behooves to-leave
Paiens li crient et prenent à huchier:
Pagans him cry and take to shout
«Jus le metrez, par Mahon, pautonier!
Down him you-will-put by Mahound vagabond
— Dex, dist Guillaumes, com or puis enragier!»
God said William how now I-can go-mad
Le cheval broche des esperons d'acier,
The horse he-spurs with-the spurs of-steel
isnelement est retornez arrier,
swiftly he-is turned back
de desoz l'arbre le re[s]t alez couchier,
from beneath the-tree him he-is-again gone to-lay
si le covri de l'escu de quartier,
so him he-covered with the-shield of quarter
puis est montez en l'auferrant corssier.
then he-is mounted on the-war-horse swift
Lors commença à fere .I. duel plenier.
Then he-began to make a grief full
«Biau niés, dist il, moult vos avoie chier;
Fair nephew said he very you I-had dear
«se je vos lès nus n'en doit merveillier
if I you leave anyone not-thereof must marvel
«n'en doie avoir honte ne reprovier,
nor-thereof I-must have shame nor reproach
«car n'est hom nez qui t'en osast porter.»
for not-is man born who thee-thence would-dare carry
Atant s'en torne, si commence à seignier.
Then himself-thence he-turns so he-begins to cross-himself

Et cil li vienent et devant et derrier.
And those him come both before and behind
«Dex, dist Guillaumes, or ai de vos mestier;
God said William now I-have of you need
«secorez, Sire, le vostre chevalier!»
succor Lord the your knight
Lors esperone par delez .I. rochier.
Then he-spurs by beside a rock
Paien li crient: «N'en irez, losengier!
Pagans him cry Not-thence you-will-go flatterer
«Ja vostre Deu ne vos aura mestier,
Ever your God not you will-have use
«ne vos porra secorre ne aidier.»
nor you will-be-able succor nor help
Li quens Guillaumes n'a cure de plaidier,
The count William not-has care of pleading
de foïr pense, et cil de l'enchaucier.
of fleeing he-thinks and those of the-chasing
Li soleuz besse, si prist à anuitier,
The sun sinks so it-took to grow-dark
et l'avesprée commence à espoissier.
and the-evening begins to thicken
Et Sarrasin font le chemin gaitier
And Saracens make the road watch
et les destroiz et le païs plenier;
and the narrows and the land level
n'i passera li marchis au vis fier
not-there will-pass the marquis with-the face proud
s'il ne se velt fere tot detranchier.
if-he not himself wishes to-make all cut-to-pieces

A Vivien est retornez arrier,
To Vivien he-is turned back
la nuit le guete deci à l'esclairier.
the night him he-watches until to the-dawning

Li quens Guillaumes soz l'arbre retorna,
The count William under the-tree returned
tote la nuit o son neveu veilla.
all the night with his nephew he-watched
Si bons chevaus ne but ne ne menja.
His good horse not drank nor not ate
Li quens remonte dès que l'aube creva,
The count remounts as-soon that the-dawn broke
à Damedeu son neveu commanda,
to Lord-God his nephew he-commended
desor Baucent .IIII. foiz le besa.
on Bauçant four times him he-kissed
Sachiez de voir à enviz le lessa,
Know for truth at unwillingly him he-left
au departir moult tendrement plora,
at-the parting very tenderly he-wept
sovente foiz ariere regarda.
many-a time back he-looked
La nuit fu coie et la lune leva,
The night was still and the moon rose
à l'anjornant .I. petit espoissa.
at the-daybreak a little it-thickened
Soef chevauche, quar forment se douta.
Softly he-rides for greatly himself he-feared

L'aube est crevée et li jorz esclaira,
The-dawn is broken and the day dawned
et Sarrasin Guillaume ont perçut ja;
and Saracens William have perceived already
il li escrient: «Danz gloz, or i parra
they him cry Lord glutton now there will-appear
«de vostre Deu com il vos aidera!»
of your God how he you will-help
Lors l'acuillerent et deçà et delà.
Then him-they-attacked both on-this-side and on-that-side
Et li dus fuit qui pas ne s'oublia;
And the duke flees who at-all not himself-forgot
en poi de terre Baucent les trespassa.
in little of land Bauçant them outstripped
Li quens Guillaumes à esperons s'en va;
The count William with spurs himself-thence goes
en son .I. val .XV. rois encontra.
in top-of a valley fifteen kings he-met
Quant voit li quens que plus paiens n'i a,
When sees the count that more pagans not-there is
escordement Damedeu reclama.
fervently Lord-God he-called-on
Très bien s'afiche, parmi els s'en ira,
Very well himself-he-fixes through them himself-thence he-will-go
et, se Deu plest, outre s'en passera.
and if God pleases beyond himself-thence he-will-pass
Cuer li revint, hardement recovra;
Heart him came-back boldness he-recovered
sains Esperit la force li doubla.
holy Spirit the force him doubled

Ne tant ne quant li quens ne s'esmaia,
Nor so-much nor how-much the count not himself-dismayed
les .XV. rois .I. point ne redouta.
the fifteen kings a point not he-feared
Le cheval broche, la resne li sacha;
The horse he-spurs the rein him he-drew
tint une lance que en l'Archant trova;
he-held a lance which in the-Archamp he-found
hante fu roide et li fers en trancha.
shaft was stiff and the iron thereof cut
Devers les rois Baucent esperona;
Toward the kings Bauçant he-spurred
or le garisse cil qui le mont cria,
now him protect he who the world created
et qui Adam de la terre gita,
and who Adam from the earth threw
et sa moillier de sa coste forma,
and his wife from his side formed
et en la virge pucele s'aombra,
and in the virgin maiden himself-made-flesh
et el deserz .XL. jorz jeuna!
and in-the desert forty days fasted
Ainz qu'il soit outre grant estor i aura;
Before that-he be beyond great battle there will-be
s'il en estor[t], por voir dire porra
if-he thereof escapes for truth to-say he-will-be-able
onques nus hom de tele n'eschapa.
ever any man from such not-escaped

Fiere chançon, qui oïr la voudra
Proud song who to-hear it will-wish
face moi pès, si se traie en ençà;
let-him-make me peace so himself let-him-draw in hither
ja en sa vie mès si bone n'orra.
ever in his life more so good not-he-will-hear

Li quens Guillaumes fu moult de grant aïr;
The count William was very of great fury
ainz home d'armes ne pot tel fès sofrir.
ever man of-arms not could such burden suffer
Il voit très bien n'a mestier de foïr,
He sees very well not-he-has need of fleeing
car de paiens vet la terre covrir,
for with pagans goes the earth to-cover
de totes parz assembler et venir;
from all sides to-gather and come
ne voit passage qui soit à son pleisir,
not he-sees passage which be at his pleasure
fors par les rois qui sont de grant aïr.
except through the kings who are of great fury
«Dex, dist Guillaumes, qui te lessas morir,
God said William who thee let die
«en sainte croiz et drecier et cloufir,
on holy cross both raise and nail
«et de la lance enz el costé ferir,
and with the lance in in-the side strike

«si voirement com ce vousis soufrir
so truly as this thou-didst-wish to-suffer
«por le tuen pueple à raençon venir,
for the thy people to ransom come
«si com c'est voirs, Sire, par ton pleisir
so as this-is true Lord by thy pleasure
«si me deffent hui cest jor de morir,
so me defend today this day from dying
«que à Orenge puisse encore venir
that to Orange I-may yet come
«à la contesse qu'est de moi en desir.
to the countess who-is of me in desire
«Baucent, dist il, s'or me puez ava[n]cir
Bauçant said he if-now me thou-canst advance
«que je poïsse delà cel mont saisir,
that I could beyond that mount seize
«bien m'en iroie, se Dex vient à pleisir;
well me-thence I-would-go if God comes to pleasure
«mès en ces .XV. me covient ainz ferir,
but on these fifteen me it-behooves first to-strike
«quar par le mielz m'en estuet à issir.
for through the best me-thence it-behooves to go-out
«Or me convient mon corage efforcir;
Now me it-behooves my courage to-strengthen
«s'au brant d'acier m'i pooie asentir,
if-with-the blade of-steel me-there I-could set
«je les cuit bien, se Dex plet, desconfir,
I them think well if God pleases to-defeat
«puis en iromes belement, à loisir.
then thence we-shall-go fairly at leisure

«Se à Orenge vos poèe tenir,
If at Orange you I-could hold
«je vos feroie à grant henor servir.»
I you would-make with great honor serve
Baucent l'entent, si commence à henir.
Bauçant it-hears so he-begins to neigh
«Dex! dist Guillaumes, or ai ge mon desir
God said William now have I my desire
«quant je ne voi mon cheval alentir.»
when I not see my horse slacken
L'escu enbrace com hom de grant aïr,
The-shield he-takes-on as man of great fury
droit vers Orenge fet le baucent guenchir.
straight toward Orange he-makes the piebald turn
Or porrez ja fiere bataille oïr;
Now you-will-be-able now fierce battle hear
Jhesu le puisse secorre et maintenir!
Jesus him may succor and uphold

Li quens Guillaumes a Baucent galopé,
The count William has Bauçant galloped
son escu a devant son piz torné,
his shield he-has before his breast turned
brandist la lance à gonfanon fresé.
he-brandishes the lance with gonfanon fringed
Les .XV. rois sont parti et sevré;
The fifteen kings are parted and severed
li .VIII. li vienent, li .VII. sont aresté.
the eight him come the seven are stopped

Cil [qui] Guillaume ont prumier encontré
Those who William have first met
c'est Matamars et li rois Gasteblé,
it-is Matamar and the king Gasteblé
et Agians et li viex Tenpesté,
and Agian and the old Tempesté
et Balfumé, ki niés ert Desramé,
and Baufumé who nephew was (of-)Desramé
et Aerans et ses freres Aerné;
and Aeran and his brother Aerné
l'uitisme fu li fors rois Coldoé.
the-eighth was the strong king Coldoé
Tout cil ferirent Guillaume l'aduré
All those struck William the-hardened
sor son escu k'il ont rout et traié
upon his shield which-they have broken and pierced
et le hauberc desrout et despané.
and the hauberk burst and torn
En .IIII. lieus l'ont ens el cors navré,
In four places him-they-have in in-the body wounded
mais de Guillaume n'ont mie remué
but of William not-they-have at-all moved
nient plus k'il eusent à une tor hurté.
nothing more than-they had against a tower struck
Li gentiex quens en a .I. asené,
The noble count thereof has one reached
c'est Matamars, le frere Cosdroé;
it-is Matamar the brother (of-)Cosdroé
toutes ses armes li ont petit duré.
all his arms him have little lasted

Le cuer li a en .II. motiés sevré,
The heart him he-has in two halves severed
ganbes levées l'a mort acraventé.
legs raised him-he-has dead crushed
Puis trait Joiouse au poing d'or noelé,
Then he-draws Joyeuse with-the hilt of-gold nielloed
un autre roi a lues le cief caupé;
an other king he-has at-once the head cut
le tirc fiert si k'i l'a mort soviné,
the third he-strikes so that-he him-has dead overturned
et puis le quart et le quint a tué.
and then the fourth and the fifth he-has killed
Le [siste] encontre, si l'a tant fort hurté
The sixth he-meets so him-he-has so hard struck
ke dou ceval l'abati tout pasmé.
that from-the horse him-he-threw-down all swooned
Ains k'il chaïst a son escu [conbré],
Before that-he fell he-has his shield seized
le sien geta, [celui] a acolé,
the his he-threw that-one he-has hung-at-neck
lors s'en torna fuiant parmi I. pré.
then himself-thence he-turned fleeing through a meadow
Et li .II. roi sont si espaonté
And the two kings are so terrified
ne l'aprocaissent por plain val d'or comblé.
not him-they-would-approach for full valley of-gold heaped
Andoi l'encauchent, mais ne l'ont habité.
Both him-chase but not him-have reached
Bien s'en alast li quens à saveté,
Well himself-thence would-have-gone the count to safety

quant li .VII. roi se sont [tuit] escrié:
when the seven kings themselves are all cried-out
l'uns fu Bocufles et l'autre Carboclé,
the-one was Bocufle and the-other Carboclé
li tiers Oribles et li quars Aristé,
the third Orible and the fourth Aristé
li quins Ebrons, li sistes Josué,
the fifth Ebron the sixth Josué
le [seme] apelent d'Odierne Esmeré;
the seventh they-call of-Odierne Esmeré
fiex fu Tiebaut, chou est la verité.
son he-was (of-)Thibaut this is the truth
Isnelement a le conte escrié:
Swiftly he-has the count cried-to
«Sire Guillaumes, dist li rois Esmeré,
Lord William said the king Esmeré
«por quoi m'as tu à tort desireté
for what me-hast thou at wrong disinherited
«et pris ma terre outre ma volenté,
and taken my land beyond my will
«et mes .II. freres, ke tant avoie amé,
and my two brothers whom so-much I-had loved
«batis tu tant en ton palais listé
beat thou so-much in thy palace bordered
«ke de leur sanc en coururent li gué?
that of their blood thereof ran the fords
«De vostre teste me sera amendé.»
With your head me it-will-be amended
Et dist Guillaumes: «Vos dites niceté.
And said William You say folly

«Puis que li hom n'aimme crestienté,
Since that the man not-loves Christendom
«et il het Dieu et despit carité,
and he hates God and despises charity
«n'a droit k'il vive, je [le] di par verté,
not-has right that-he live I it say by truth
«et ki l'ocist s'a destruit .I. malfé.»
and who him-kills so-has destroyed a devil
Esmerés l'ot, s'a tout le sanc mué;
Esmeré it-hears so-has all the blood changed
à cel[ui] mot a son ceval hurté,
at that word he-has his horse spurred
et tout li .VI. li vienent abrivé
and all the six him come rushing
ke tout le fierent sor son escu listé.
that all him strike upon his shield banded
A poi ne l'ont à la terre adenté;
By little not him-have to the earth thrown-face-down
mais Damediex a le baron tensé.
but Lord-God has the baron protected
Li doi derire si ont Bauchant navré,
The two behind so have Bauçant wounded
l'uns en la crupe et l'autres el costé,
the-one in the croup and the-other in-the side
grans mervelle est k'i ne l'ont mort geté;
great marvel it-is that-they not him-have dead thrown
mais ne plot Dieu le roi de maesté.
but not pleased God the king of majesty
Li quens Guillaumes leur fait son branc privé;
The count William them makes his blade familiar

qui il ataint à plain cop entesé
whom he reaches with full blow aimed
mar querrè mire, tost l'aura mechiné.
ill he-will-seek physician soon him-he-will-have maimed
Les .XV. rois a si mal atiré
The fifteen kings he-has so ill arranged
ke il n'en sont ke .III. vif escapé.
that they not-thence are but three alive escaped
Or a Guillaumes bien son cors esprové;
Now has William well his body proved
ainc mais nus hom ne fist tel poesté,
ever more any man not did such feat
quant .XV. rois a par son cors maté
when fifteen kings he-has by his body beaten
et combatus toute jor ajorné;
and fought all day long
mais l'en [le] trueve [dedenz] l'autorité:
but one it finds within the-authority
ainc ne fu hom de la soie bonté
ever not was man of the his goodness
com fu li quens d'Orenge.
as was the count of-Orange

Aerofle

VI

The pagans Aerofle and Danebur cut William off. He offers them right if he has wronged them; Danebur swears not to eat until William is dead and wounds him, and William splits his head. Aerofle, Desramé's brother, offers him passage to Orange if he will deny the Trinity; William refuses, and they joust. William cuts off Aerofle's thigh, takes his horse Folatise, will not return it, and beheads him. Clad in Aerofle's arms, he lets Bauçant follow free.

A icest cop l'a Guillames bien fait;
At this blow it-has William well done
bien s'en alast à Orenge entresait,
well himself-thence would-have-gone to Orange straightway
quant par devant li saillent doi agait,
when in front him leap two ambushes
c'est Aerofles et Danebur ki brait.
it-is Aerofle and Danebur who brays
«Diex, dist Guillames, com chi a mauvais plait!
God said William what here is evil plea
«N'est pas merveille se jou or me dehait;
Not-is at-all marvel if I now me grieve
«mais neporquant molt belement m'en vait.
but nevertheless very fairly me-thence it-goes
«Diex, pardonés chou que vos ai mesfait!
God pardon that which you I-have misdone
«Se por ces fui, iche seroit molt lait;
If for these I-flee this would-be very ugly
«après ma mort seroit mes oirs retrait.
after my death would-be my heir reproached

«Bauchant, dist il, vos l'avés molt bien fait,
Bauçant said he you it-have very well done
«de moi servir vos voi tos jors entait
of me to-serve you I-see all days intent
«et encor estes, la merchi Dieu, en ait;
and yet you-are the mercy (of-)God in ardor
«chi voi venir .II. rois tout cest agait,
here I-see come two kings all this ambush
«il m'i convient combatre.»
it me-there behooves to-fight

Quant li doi roi ont Guillame véu,
When the two kings have William seen
bien le connurent, seure li sont couru;
well him they-knew upon him they-are run
Guillame apelent, si sont aresteú:
William they-call so they-are stopped
«Glous, orguillos, or sont vo jor venu!
Glutton proud now are your days come
«Molt vos avomes cachié et porséu;
Much you we-have chased and pursued
«mar es garant de vostre roi Jhesu
ill thou-art warranted by your king Jesus
«ke ne perdés le cief de sor le bu.
that not you-lose the head from upon the trunk
«Mains gentil roi as mort et confondu;
Many-a noble king thou-hast killed and confounded
«or t'en seront li guerredon rendu.»
now thee-thence will-be the rewards rendered

Et dist Guillames: «Ainc tel honte ne fu;
And said William Ever such shame not was
«poi priseront mais paien vo vertu
little will-prize more pagans your strength
«s'ensamble à moi vos estes combatu.
if-together against me you are fought
«Non pas ensamble, mais cascun par soi mu;
Not at-all together but each by himself moved
«s'ensi le faites, à pris sera tenu.
if-thus it you-do to worth it-will-be held
«Laisiés m'aler, rien ne vous ai tolu,
Let me-go anything not you I-have taken
«et se vos ai de noient irascu,
and if you I-have in nothing angered
«droit vos ferai de ma main, nu à nu,
right you I-shall-do with my hand naked to naked
«soit à juïse ou en aige ou en fu,
it-be by ordeal or in water or in fire
«k'en Alischans ai plus de vous perdu.»
for-in Aliscans I-have more than you lost
Dist Daneburs: «Ne vos vaut .I. festu.
Said Danebur Not you avails a straw
«Mort as mon frere le roi Marcepalu,
Killed thou-hast my brother the king Marcepalu
«mil paien sont par toi mort et vencu;
a-thousand pagans are by thee killed and vanquished
«ja cis damages ne sera mais rendu.
ever this harm not will-be more rendered
«Mais, se ja m'ame ait de Mahon salu,
But if ever my-soul have from Mahound salvation

«ne mangerai ne nen aurai béu
not I-shall-eat nor not I-shall-have drunk
«très ke je t'ai ou mort ou recréu
until that I thee-have either dead or beaten
«ou par la geule à .I. arbre pendu.»
or by the throat on a tree hanged
Lors point et broce son auferrant gernu,
Then he-pricks and spurs his war-horse maned
Guillame fiert devant sor son escu,
William he-strikes in-front upon his shield
desous la boucle li a fraint et fendu
beneath the boss him he-has broken and split
et son hauberc desmaillié et ronpu;
and his hauberk unmailed and burst
lés le costé li mist l'espil molu.
beside the side him he-put the-spear ground
«Diex, dist Guillames, quel cop m'a cis feru!
God said William what blow me-has this-one struck
«Ainc mès n'oi tel par homme mescréu.
Ever more not-I-had such by man miscreant
«Son espil ai près de ma car sentu;
His spear I-have near of my flesh felt
«mais, [se] Dieu plaist, chier li sera rendu.»
but if God pleases dear him it-will-be rendered
Par tel aïr l'a Guillames feru
With such fury him-has William struck
deseur son elme, ki est à or batu,
upon his helmet which is with gold beaten
tot li trencha com .I. rain de séu,
all him he-cut like a branch of elder

ke la cervele li a jus espandu.
that the brain him he-has down spilled
«Glous, dist Guillames, or avés trop coru;
Glutton said William now you-have too-much run
«ton serement as molt bien atendu;
thy oath thou-hast very well kept
«el puis d'infer iras o Bugibu,
into-the pit of-hell thou-wilt-go with Beelzebub
«aveuc ton Dieu Mahom[et] et Cahu;
with thy God Mahomet and Cahu
«là demenras ta paine.»
there thou-wilt-show thy pain

Quant Aerofles vit Danebur morir,
When Aerofle saw Danebur die
tel duel en ot del sens quida issir.
such grief thereof he-had from-the wits he-thought to-go-out
«Gloutons, dist il, ne poés mais fuïr;
Gluttons said he not you-can more flee
«tout l'or dou mont ne vous puet [garantir].
all the-gold of-the world not you can protect
«Or vos convient cest roit espil sentir;
Now you it-behooves this stiff spear feel
«ja en Orenge ne porrés mais vertir
ever into Orange not you-will-be-able more turn
«à la putain ke jou doi tant haïr,
to the whore whom I must so-much hate
«ki mon neveu Tiebaut a fait honir,
who my nephew Thibaut has made shame

«por ton cors seul, et dou paiis fuïr
for thy body alone and from-the land flee
«outre la mer et Orenge guerpir.
beyond the sea and Orange abandon
«Se dou tort fait ne vos fas repentir,
If for-the wrong done not you I-make repent
«jamais roiaume ne puisse jou tenir,
ever kingdom not may I hold
«mais se ten Dieu voloies relenquir
but if thy God thou-wouldst-wish to-renounce
«et Mahomet aourer et servir.
and Mahomet worship and serve
— Diex, dist Guillames, ke porrai devenir?
God said William what shall-I-be-able become
«Cest Sarrasin voi de si grant aïr,
This Saracen I-see of so great fury
«ainc de son cors n'en poi mais nul véir;
ever of his body not-thence I-could more any see
«si est armé n'a garde de morir,
so he-is armed not-he-has fear of dying
«et de m'espée ai fait l'acier croissir.
and with my-sword I-have made the-steel crack
«Mon ceval voi le sanc dou cors issir,
My horse I-see the blood from-the body issue
«bien senc [soz moi] ke près est de chaïr,
well I-feel under me that near it-is to falling
«et de paiens voi cel tertre covrir.
and with pagans I-see that hill cover

«Aïe, Diex, ki tot as à baillier!
Help God who all hast to govern
«Or en est il afaire.»
Now thereof is it to-do

Guillames a le paien regardé,
William has the pagan looked-at
molt le voit grant et corsu et quarré;
very him he-sees big and stout and square
de lui fu graindres .I. [grant] pié mesuré.
than him he-was bigger a great foot measured
De chieres armes ot son cors adoubé,
With dear arms he-had his body equipped
si ot sus lui tel destrier sejorné
so he-had under him such charger rested
ki porteroit .I. chevalier armé,
which would-carry a knight armed
de plain eslais, [tot] .I. jor ajorné,
at full gallop all a day long
ne l'en batroient li flanc ne li costé.
not him-thereof would-beat the flank nor the sides
Li quens Guillames l'a forment goulousé;
The count William him-has greatly coveted
Dieu reclama coiement, à celé:
God he-called-on quietly in secret
«Glorieus sire, par la toi[e] bonté,
Glorious lord by the thy goodness
«peres propisses, ki me fesistes né,
father propitious who me made born

«consentés moi par la vostre bonté
grant me by the your goodness
«ke jou éusse cel destrier abrievé!
that I might-have that charger swift
«Se à Orenge l'en avoie mené,
If to Orange it-thence I-had led
«je [nel] rendroie por tote m'ireté.»
I not-it would-give-back for all my-heritage
Le roi paien a li quens apelé:
The king pagan has the count called
«Sarrasin frere, di par ta loiauté,
Saracen brother say by thy loyalty
«ke t'ai mesfait ki m'as cuelli en hé?
what thee-I-have misdone who me-hast taken in hate
«Se je t'ai riens ne tolu ni enblé,
If I thee-have anything nor taken nor stolen
«droit t'en ferai tot à ta volenté;
right thee-thence I-shall-do all at thy will
«molt hautement vos sera amendé.»
very highly you it-will-be amended
Dist Aerofles: «Ne me vient pas en gré
Said Aerofle Not me comes at-all in liking
«ke paiens croie la sainte Trinité,
that pagan believe the holy Trinity
«ne vo bautesme, ne vo crestienté,
nor your baptism nor your Christendom
«ne ke Jhesus ait point de poesté.
nor that Jesus have any of power
«S'ensi le crois com jou l'ai devisé,
If-thus it thou-believe as I it-have devised

«ke en la Virge n'éust humanité,
that in the Virgin not-had humanity
«jou te lairoie aler à saveté
I thee would-let go to safety
«dusqe à Orenge, la mirable cité,
up-to to Orange the wondrous city
«si le rendrai mon frere Desramé
so it I-shall-give-back-to my brother Desramé
«et ta moillier, au roi Tiebaut l'Escler:
and thy wife to-the king Thibaut the-Slav
«Par tel maniere serons nos acordé.
In such manner shall-be we accorded
«Oil, autrement ne puet estre amendé.
Yes otherwise not it-can be amended
— Voir, dist Guillames, trop m'avés demandé;
Truly said William too-much me-you-have asked
«[je ne]l feroie por toute m'ireté.
I not-it would-do for all my-heritage
«[Voir mie]x vaurroie le cief avoir copé
Truly better I-would-wish the head to-have cut
«et piece à piece tot mon cors desmenbré
and piece by piece all my body dismembered
«ke jou guerpisse le roi de maïsté.
than I abandon the king of majesty
«Tout che ke tu as dit et devisé
All that which thou hast said and devised
«desdi jou bien en l'ounor Damedé,
deny I well in the-honor (of-)Lord-God

«sel desfendrai à mon branc aceré.»
so-it I-shall-defend with my blade steeled
A cel mot se desfient.
At that word themselves they-defy

Dist Aerofles: «A moi, Guillame, entent:
Said Aerofle To me William hearken
«Je me combat à toi, et sés comment?
I me fight with thee and knowest-thou how
«Crestientés k'ele ne vaut noient,
Christendom that-it not avails nothing
«ki sor son cief le met, à tort le prent,
who upon his head it puts at wrong it takes
«et le bautesme i met jou ensement
and the baptism there put I likewise
«ke il ne vaut plus c'un trespas de vent.
that it not is-worth more than-a passing of wind
«Toutes vos messes ne li Dieu sacrement,
All your masses nor the God's sacrament
«li mariage ne li nochiement,
the marriage nor the wedding
«vos orisons ne vo espousement,
your prayers nor your espousal
«ne cele loi ke tienent vostre gent,
nor that law which hold your folk
«n'est pas droiture, ains est soudoiement;
not-is at-all righteousness rather it-is deceit
«ités créance vient par encantement.
such belief comes by enchantment

«Diex est lassus deseur le firmament;
God is up-there above the firmament
«il n'a chà jus de terre plain arpent,
he not-has here below of earth full acre
«ains est Mahon à son commandement.
rather it-is Mahound's at his command
«Iciex nous done et l'orage et le vent;
This-one us gives both the-storm and the wind
«lui doit on croire et faire son talent
him must one believe and do his will
— Glous, dist Guillames, de tot chou vos desment.»
Glutton said William of all this you I-give-the-lie
Li quens s'abaisse, vers la terre s'estent,
The count himself-bends toward the earth himself-stretches
voit une lance, de son cheval le prent;
he-sees a lance from his horse it he-takes
lors s'entrevienent andoi molt fierement.
then each-other-they-come-at both very fiercely
Mais li cevaus Guillame va molt lent,
But the horse (of-)William goes very slow
et Folatisse comme quarriaus destent.
and Folatise like bolt shoots
Andoi se fierent [isi] très durement
Both themselves strike so very hard
ke li escu sont perchié à l'argent.
that the shields are pierced at the-silver
Ainc des haubers n'eurent desfendement;
Ever from-the hauberks not-they-had defense
lés les costés sont li fer en present.
beside the sides are the irons in present

Poi se blechierent, navré sont neqedent;
Little themselves they-hurt wounded they-are nevertheless
n'i ot celui n'i ot le cors sanglent:
not-there was that-one not-there had the body bloody
molt fu bele la joste.
very was fair the joust

Li quens Guillames et li paiens josta;
The count William and the pagan jousted
leur escus perchent, cascuns haubers fausa,
their shields they-pierce each hauberk broke
et li uns l'autre dedens le cors navra
and the one the-other within the body wounded
si ke li sans contre terre en raia.
so that the blood against earth thereof streamed
De grant aïr li uns l'autre hurta,
With great fury the one the-other struck
leur çaingles rompent, cascuns poitraus quassa.
their girths break each breastplate shattered
Gambes levées Guillames trebucha
Legs raised William tumbled
et Aerofles à terre reversa.
and Aerofle to earth overturned
Cascuns des elmes [enz] el sablon ficha
Each with-the helmets in in-the sand stuck
si ke li cercles et li nasiaus brisa,
so that the circlets and the nasals broke
et par leur bouces li clers sans [lor] raia.
and through their mouths the bright blood them streamed

Ainc des destriers nus ne se remua;
Ever of-the chargers any not himself moved
cil au paien haini et braidouna;
that-one of-the pagan neighed and whinnied
sele eut el dos où molt fort çaingle a,
saddle he-had on-the back where very strong girth has
si bien se tient onqes ne deboucla.
so well itself holds ever not it-unbuckled
Li Sarrasins prumerains releva;
The Saracen first rose
grans fu et fors, [mès] onqes Dieu n'ama;
great he-was and strong but ever God not-he-loved
traite a l'espée et l'escu enbracha.
drawn he-has the-sword and the-shield taken-on
Si com Guillames contremont se drecha,
So as William upward himself raised
parmi son elme li paiens l'asena,
through his helmet the pagan him-struck
quanque en ataint contreval en raia.
whatever thereof he-reaches downward thereof streamed
Li brans d'acier .I. poi escantela;
The blade of-steel a little splintered
mors fust li quens, mais fors dou cief torna,
dead would-be the count but off from-the head it-turned
et nostre Sires ki le baron tensa.
and our Lord who the baron protected
«Diex, dist Guillames, quele espée chi a!
God said William what sword here is
«Fors Durendal milleur el siecle n'a.»
Except Durendal better in-the world not-is

Dist Aerofles: «Dans glous, or i parra
Said Aerofle Lord glutton now there will-appear
«de vostre Dieu com il vos aidera.»
of your God how he you will-help
Isnelement l'autre cop entesa,
Swiftly the-other blow he-aimed
ja ref[e]rist, mais li quens se hasta,
already he-would-have-struck-again but the count himself hastened
dou branc d'acier ruste cop li dona
with-the blade of-steel rough blow him he-gave
parmi son elme, mais point ne l'enpira;
through his helmet but at-all not it-damaged
tout son escu devant escantela.
all his shield before it-splintered
Voi[t] le li quens, grant mautalent en a;
Sees it the count great rage thereof he-has
lui et s'espée durement [en] blasma:
him and his-sword hard thereby he-blamed
«Par Dieu, Joiouse, tort eut ki vos loa;
By God Joyeuse wrong he-had who you praised
«quant Carlemaine à Ais vos me douna,
when Charlemagne at Aix you me gave
«voiant François, molt forment vos loa:
seeing French very greatly you he-praised
«N'est tele espée, ce dist, fors Durendal;
Not-is such sword this said except Durendal
«maudehait ait jamais vos prisera!»
ill-luck he-have ever you will-prize
A poi à terre li quens ne le geta.
By little to earth the count not it threw

Dist li paiens: «Mavaisement vos va;
Said the pagan Badly to-you it-goes
«ki fist t'espée, mavaise le forga.»
who made thy-sword wicked it forged
Il tient s'espée ki luist et verdoia,
He holds his-sword which shines and gleamed-green
par grant vertu contremont li drecha.
with great strength upward it he-raised
Ja referist, mais li quens le hasta;
Already he-would-have-struck-again but the count him hastened
par tel aïr le brant li envoia,
with such fury the blade him he-sent
toute sa force od le branc abouta
all his force with the blade he-thrust
ke son escu li fendi et copa.
that his shield him it-split and cut
Par grant vertu l'espée avala,
With great strength the-sword descended
toute la quisse del cors li desevra.
all the thigh from-the body him it-severed
Plus d'une toise li paiens cancela.
More than-a fathom the pagan staggered
Voi[t] le Guillames, molt grant joie en a,
Sees it William very great joy thereof he-has
molt hautement Damedieu en loa
very highly Lord-God thereof he-praised
et sa mere Marie.
and his mother Mary

Li quens Guillames a le paien véu
The count William has the pagan seen
ki tient l'espée et enbrachié l'escu;
who holds the-sword and taken-on the-shield
molt le vit grant et hideus et corsu;
very him he-saw big and hideous and stout
de lui fu graind[r]es le cief o l'elme acu:
than him he-was bigger the head with the-helmet pointed
forment redoute son branc d'acier molu.
greatly he-dreads his blade of-steel ground
Li ber reclaimme le digne nom Jhesu.
The baron calls-on the worthy name (of-)Jesus
Il tient l'espée qui Charlemaine fu;
He holds the-sword which Charlemagne's was
par tel aïr a le paien feru
with such fury he-has the pagan struck
devers senestre, entre cors et l'escu,
toward left between body and the-shield
toute la quisse li dessevra dou bu;
all the thigh him he-severed from-the trunk
enpain[t] le bien, envers l'a abatu.
he-shoves him well backward him-he-has thrown-down
Voi[t] le Guillames, grant joie en a éu.
Sees it William great joy thereof he-has had
«Glous, dist Guillames, fol plait avés méu;
Glutton said William foolish plea you-have stirred
«perdu avés la vostre grant vertu.
lost you-have the your great strength
«Faites escace de frainne ou de séu,
Make crutch of ash or of elder

«n'irés en lieu ne soit aperchéu
not-you-will-go into place not be perceived
«ke vos avez Guillame connéu.»
that you have William known
Lors a saisi le bon destrier gernu;
Then he-has seized the good charger maned
li quens i monte par l'estrier d'or batu,
the count there mounts by the-stirrup of-gold beaten
et li destriers li randone menu.
and the charger him runs quick
«Diex, dist Guillames, c'or m'avés secouru,
God said William for-now me-you-have succored
«or n'ai mais garde de paien mescréu.»
now not-I-have more fear of pagan miscreant
Atant s'en torne, le Turc lait estendu.
Then himself-thence he-turns the Turk he-leaves stretched-out
Dist Aerofles: «Guillames, où vas tu?
Said Aerofle William where goest thou
«Parole à moi par t'ame.»
Speak to me by thy-soul

Dist Aerofles: «Guillames, entendés,
Said Aerofle William hearken
«parlés à moi, gentiex quens onourés;
speak to me noble count honored
«por l'amor Dieu, mon ceval me rendés.
for the-love (of-)God my horse me give-back
«Je sai molt bien ke je sui afolés,
I know very well that I am maimed

«ne ja de chi ne serai remués
nor ever from here not I-shall-be moved
«se je n'en sui en litiere portés.
if I not-thence am in litter carried
«Bien l'avés point, or le me ramenés;
Well it-you-have spurred now it me lead-back
«molt richement ert vers vos rachatés:
very richly it-will-be toward you ransomed
«De l'or d'Arabe sera .II. fois pesés,
With the-gold of-Arabia it-will-be two times weighed
«et vos neveus tos quites raverés
and your nephews all quit you-will-have-again
«k'en prison ont Sarrasin en nos nés.»
whom-in prison have Saracens in our ships
Guillames quide ke ce soit fausetés,
William thinks that this be falsehood
por lui traïr soit ensi apensés;
for him to-betray he-be thus minded
dist au paien: «De folie parlés;
he-said to-the pagan Of folly you-speak
«je nel rendroie por .XIIII. cités,
I not-it would-give-back for fourteen cities
«ains m'en irai et vos i ramanrés.»
rather me-thence I-shall-go and you there will-remain
Ot l'a Aerofles, por poi n'est forsenés;
Heard it-has Aerofle for little not-he-is maddened
à haute vois s'est li fel escriés:
with high voice himself-is the felon cried-out
«Ahi! Guillames, com fait cheval avés!
Alas William what sort-of horse you-have

«Par Mahomet, le milleur en menés
By Mahomet the best thence you-lead
«ki onqes fust véus ni esgardés:
that ever was seen nor looked-at
«Tant amble tost et tant par est soués
So-much it-ambles quick and so very it-is smooth
«hom ki sus siet ne puet estre lassés,
man who on-it sits not can be wearied
«à pui n'à tertre ne seroit encombrés,
on hill nor-on mound not it-would-be hindered
«ne s'i tenroit .I. oisiaus enpenés.
nor itself-there would-hold a bird feathered
«Onqes por corre ne peut estre lassés,
Ever for running not it-could be wearied
«ne por ahan ne fu ainc tressués,
nor for toil not it-was ever sweating
«ne ainc ne fu ne saignié ne ferrés;
nor ever not it-was nor bled nor shod
«ongles a dures plus ke achiers temprés.
nails it-has hard more than steel tempered
«E! Folatille, tant jor vos ai gardés!
Ah Folatise so-many-a day you I-have kept
«Tu m'as porté où je suis afolés;
Thou me-hast carried where I am maimed
«mais neqedent molt sui de vous irés,
but nevertheless very I-am with you angered
«de vos me poise plus ke de moi assés.
for you me weighs more than for me much
«Car le me rent, Guillames au cort nés;
So it me give-back William with-the short nose

«jou en ferai toutes vos volentés.
I thereof shall-do all your wills
— Glous, dist Guillames, je quit vos me gabés;
Glutton said William I think you me mock
«si m'aït Diex, quant de moi partirés,
so me-help God when from me you-will-part
«moi ne autrui jamais ne gaberés.»
me nor other ever not you-will-mock
Isnelement est vers lui retornés,
Swiftly he-is toward him returned
et li paiens est de dolour pasmés;
and the pagan is from grief swooned
n'est pas mervelle, car à mort est navrés.
not-is at-all marvel for to death he-is wounded
De son ceval est li quens aclinés,
From his horse is the count bent
le brant d'acier li a deschaint dou lés;
the blade of-steel him he-has ungirded from-the side
de celi meisme li fu li ciés copés.
with that-one same him was the head cut
Or est li quens auqes aséurés;
Now is the count somewhat assured
del bon ceval est tost gambe aterrés;
from-the good horse he-is soon foot on-ground
il prist les armes, si s'en est conréés;
he took the arms so himself-thence he-is equipped
le paien samble, quant il s'en fu armés.
the pagan he-resembles when he himself-thence was armed
Isnelement est el cheval montés,
Swiftly he-is on-the horse mounted

vient à Bauchant ki molt estoit lassés,
he-comes to Bauçant who very was weary
le frain li oste, la sele et le poitrés.
the bridle him he-takes-off the saddle and the breastplate
Por çou le fait li marchis au cort nés
For this it does the marquis with-the short nose
k'il ne soit pris de paiens ne d'Esclés,
that-he not be taken by pagans nor by-Slavs
et miex corra, et miex ert delivrés.
and better he-will-run and better he-will-be freed
Lors s'en torna, s'est à Dieu commandés.
Then himself-thence he-turned so-he-is to God commended
Grigois parole, bien en fu latimés,
Greek he-speaks well thereof he-was learned
sarrasinois resavoit il assés;
Saracen knew-also he enough
de tos langages estoit endoctrinés.
in all languages he-was instructed
Va s'en Guillames, n'est pas aséurés;
Goes himself-thence William not-is at-all assured
Bauchant le sieut sans frain et desselés.
Bauçant him follows without bridle and unsaddled
Aïe, Diex, ki en crois fus penés!
Help God who on cross wast tormented
Par lui fu puis si [formant] atrapés
By him was then so greatly caught
et des paiens [conus] et avisés,
and by-the pagans known and noticed
si en ot molt grant paine.
so thereof he-had very great pain

The Flight to Orange

VII

Disguised in pagan arms, William talks his way past the Saracens in their own tongue, but Baudus and Desreé see through him. He kills Desreé, Aerofle's cousin, and Bauçant is cut down behind him. Baudus chases him toward Orange; William unhorses him, kills the horse, and rides on. At Orange the porter and Guibourc will not believe it is William; she makes him prove himself on a band of pagans leading Christian captives, which he frees.

Va s'ent Guillames parmi la terre estrange;
Goes himself-thence William through the land foreign
car ainc n'i ot .I. jornel de gaaingne,
for ever not-there was a day's-plowing of tillage
mais puis, et roches, et pieres de cartaingne.
but hills and rocks and stones of quarry
En Alischans a perdu sa compaigne
In Aliscans he-has lost his company
et ses neveus, dont li deus li engraigne,
and his nephews whereof the grief him grows
k'en leur prison ont Sarasin d'Espaigne;
whom-in their prison have Saracens of-Spain
n'en isteront por roi ne por cataigne.
not-thence they-will-go-out for king nor for captain
Se Renouars, ki maint paien mehaigne,
If Rainouart who many-a pagan maims
ne les en jete, fait ont male bargaigne.
not them thence throws done they-have ill bargain
Vait s'ent li quens, poignant par la campaigne;
Goes himself-thence the count spurring through the plain

Bauchans le sieut, ki molt durement saigne.
Bauçant him follows who very hard bleeds
Si com Guillames entra en une plaine,
So as William entered into a plain
encontré a les Turs de Buriaigne,
met he-has the Turks of Burgundy
ciaus de Palerne et ciaus de Gorcacaigne.
those of Palermo and those of Gorcacaigne
Si les conduit Desréés d'Argolaigne,
So them leads Desreé of-Argolaigne
Baudus li fel à la fiere compaigne.
Baudus the felon with the fierce company
N'ot plus felon dusqe as pors d'Almaigne;
Not-was-there more felon up-to to-the passes of-Germany
ainc en sa terre n'ot [ne] linge ne lange;
ever in his land not-was-there nor linen nor wool
cheval ot bon, et en sa lance ensegne.
horse he-had good and on his lance ensign
Et Desréés chevaçoit une alfaigne.
And Desreé rode a mare
Le conte quirent, dont il ont grant engaigne;
The count they-sought of-which they have great spite
quant il le voient, l'uns à l'autre l'ensegne:
when they him see the-one to the-other him-shows
«Ki est or ciel ki vient cele campaigne?
Who is now that-one who comes that plain
«Armes a riches et de molt bone ovraigne;
Arms he-has rich and of very good work
«alons li tost encontre.»
let-us-go him quick toward

Dist Desréés Baudus li fix Aquin:
Said Desreé (to-)Baudus the son (of-)Aquin
«Vois tu celui ki là vient cel chemin?
Seest thou that-one who there comes that road
«Uns sors bauchans le sieut tot son traïn,
A sorrel piebald him follows all his train
«as armes samble Aerofle mon cosin;
by-the arms he-resembles Aerofle my cousin
«je quit mort a le conte palasin,
I think dead he-has the count palatine
«cel au cort nés, le felon de put lin.
that-one with-the short nose the felon of foul line
«Bien reconnois son grant bauchant rufin,
Well I-recognize his great piebald red
«ki là le sieut en laisse à tel brin.»
which there him follows on leash at such pace
Et dist Baudus: «Par mon dieu Apollin,
And said Baudus By my god Apollo
«au chevauchier samble mal barbarin.»
at-the riding he-seems ill Barbary-man
Lors esperounent andoi li Sarrasin,
Then spur both the Saracens
Guillame vienent devant ens el cemin.
William they-come before in in-the road
Li quens parole à aus en leur latin
The count speaks to them in their Latin
k'il a laissié le roi Alipantin
that-he has left the king Alipantin
ens el ceval dalés .I. pin onbrin:
in in-the valley beside a pine shady

«Là troverés Guillame mort sovin;
There you-will-find William dead backward
«je l'ai ochis à mon bran acerin.
I him-have killed with my blade steeled
«Ja le desarment del hauberc doublentin,
Already him let-them-disarm of-the hauberk double
«et je m'en vois, s'en menrai Acarin,
and I me-thence go so-thence I-shall-lead Acarin
«et Danebur, et son frere Caïn
and Danebur and his brother Cain
«en ma compaigne, et le roi Florentin,
in my company and the king Florentin
«amis de Cordes et le fier Vuacarin,
friend of Cordova and the fierce Wacarin
«et Haucebier le frere Estormarin;
and Haucebier the brother (of-)Estormarin
«car à Orenge vaurrai estre au serin,
for at Orange I-shall-wish to-be at-the evening
«Guiborc prendrai et le palais marbrin,
Guibourc I-shall-take and the palace marble
«bien i porrai herbergier le matin.»
well there I-shall-be-able lodge the morning
Lors s'en passe outre et tient le cief enclin.
Then himself-thence he-passes beyond and holds the head bowed
Et li paien ont véu son ermin,
And the pagans have seen his ermine
et les .II. cauces ki furent de sanguin;
and the two hose which were of crimson
par chou perçurent ne fu pas leur voisin.
by this they-perceived not he-was at-all their neighbor

«Avois! escrient, n'en irés mie ensi.
Avois they-cry not-thence you-will-go at-all thus
«Haï! Guillames, fel traïtres mastin,
Alas William felon traitor mastiff
«com vos savés de honte!»
how you know of shame

Li Sarrasin sont de pute maniere;
The Saracens are of base manner
[marchis Guillaume] connurent par derire.
marquis William they-knew from behind
Voient l'ermine ki pent vers l'estrievire,
They-see the-ermine which hangs toward the-stirrup-leather
et de sa cauce ert rote la laniere,
and of his hose was broken the strap
cele de fer dont la [maille] estoit noire;
that of iron whose the mail was black
sor l'esperon ert reversée arire;
upon the-spur it-was turned back
la cauche pert ki n'estoit pas entire.
the hose appears which not-was at-all whole
Voient Bauçant ki le sieut par derire;
They-see Bauçant who him follows from behind
dont seurent bien c'ert li quens Brachefiere,
then they-knew well it-was the count Fierce-Arm
«avois! escrient, fel traïtres boisiere!
avois they-cry felon traitor deceiver
«Ne passerés à pui ne à riviere.»
Not you-will-pass on hill nor on river

Od le li quens, si dist parole fiere:
Hears it the count so he-said word proud
«Par Dieu, glouton de mavaise maniere,
By God gluttons of wicked manner
«ne vos pris tos une ville cambriere,
not you I-prize all a vile chambermaid
«car je voi bien n'i a mestier proiere;
for I see well not-there is need prayer
«mais, se Dieu plaist et le baron saint Piere
but if God pleases and the baron saint Peter
«de l'un de vos ferai ja une biere.»
of the-one of you I-shall-make now a bier
Point Folatille ki plus saut de levriere,
He-spurs Folatise who more leaps than greyhound
fiert Desréé devant à l'encontriere.
he-strikes Desreé in-front at the-encounter
Ne li vaut pas l'escu .I. ais baniere,
Not him avails at-all the-shield a plank of-banner
la ville broigne, le rain d'une fleciere;
the vile byrnie the branch of-a fern
parmi le cors mist la lance pleniere.
through the body he-put the lance full
Ains ke li glous ait guerpi l'estriviere,
Before that the glutton have abandoned the-stirrup-leather
saisist li ber l'espil od la baniere,
seizes the baron the-spear with the banner
plus tost s'en torne ke aloe menuiere.
more quickly himself-thence he-turns than lark small
Baudus l'encauce parmi une jonciere,
Baudus him-chases through a rush-bed

et bien .X. mile de la gent aversiere;
and well ten thousand of the folk hostile
Bauchant enchaucent au pui d'une rochiere,
Bauçant they-chase to-the hill of-a rock
tout le detrencent cele gent pautoniere,
all him cut-to-pieces that folk vagabond
et le marchis navrerent.
and the marquis they-wounded

Li quens Guillames s'en va sor Folatisse.
The count William himself-thence goes upon Folatise
Baudus l'encauce, ki durement se prise,
Baudus him-chases who hard himself prizes
ciex de Palerne et ciex de Valaquise,
those of Palermo and those of Valaquise
et cil d'Espaigne et cil de Montfelise,
and those of-Spain and those of Montfelise
et cil de Sutre et cil de vers Larise.
and those of Sutre and those of toward Larise
Devant les autres le sieut par grant cointise
Before the others him follows with great pride
Baudus li fel ki son ceval atise.
Baudus the felon who his horse spurs
Et ciex s'en va qui a à garandise
And this-one himself-thence goes who has for protection
le roi de glore ki tot le mont justice.
the king of glory who all the world judges

Li quens Guillames n'a garde en nule guise,
The count William not-has fear in any guise
se ne chiet Folatise.
if not falls Folatise

Vait s'ent Guillames li marchis au cort nés.
Goes himself-thence William the marquis with-the short nose
Tout sont si homme ochis et decaupé
All are his men killed and cut-down
et si neveu tot .VII. enprisonnés;
and his nephews all seven imprisoned
ja n'en istront au jor de leur aés
ever not-thence they-will-go-out in-the day of their ages
se il n'en sont par Rainouart getés,
if they not-thence are by Rainouart thrown
[ki] encor est à Laon la cités
who yet is at Laon the city
[en la cuisine] où il a conversé:
in the kitchen where he has dwelt
par celui erent li prison delivrés.
by that-one will-be the prisoners delivered
Après le conte sont paien aroutés,
After the count are pagans set-on-the-road
par puis, par tertres ont point et galopés;
through hills through mounds they-have spurred and galloped
mais li marchis a tant esperouné
but the marquis has so-much spurred
c'une grant lieue a paiens trespassés,
that-a great league he-has pagans outrun

dont li est vis k'il soit à saveté.
whereof him is seeming that-he be in safety
Tot belement Folatise a mené;
All gently Folatise he-has led
le sien Bauchant a forment regreté.
the his Bauçant he-has greatly mourned
Li quens s'areste sos .I. arbre ramé
The count himself-stops under a tree branched
por son ceval, tant k'il ait estalé; 1500
for his horse until that-it have staled
ains k'il éust tot son estal finé,
before that-it had all its staling ended
voit de paiens tot le tertre rasé.
he-sees with pagans all the hill covered
[Devant] les autres .I. arpent mesuré
Before the others an acre measured
venoit Baudus, le frain abandouné;
came Baudus the bridle abandoned
à haute vois a Guillame escrié: 1505
with high voice he-has William cried-to
«Sire Guillames, on vos a tant loé
Lord William one you has so-much praised
«k'il ne fu hom de la vostre bonté,
that-it not was man of the your goodness
«tornés à moi tant ke aie à vos josté.
turn to me until that I-have with you jousted
— Diex, dist li quens, par la toie pité,
God said the count by the thy pity
«cis glous lechieres m'aura hui tant pené? 1510
this glutton lecher me-will-have today so-much troubled

«La soie cache m[e] a forment grevé,
The his chase me has greatly harmed
«car par lui ont paien Bauchant tué;
for by him have pagans Bauçant killed
«forment m'en poise, car molt l'avoie amé;
greatly me-thereof it-weighs for much it-I-had loved
«mais, par mon chief, ja sera comparé»
but by my head now it-will-be paid-for
Vers le paien a son ceval torné,
Toward the pagan he-has his horse turned
puis laisse corre, le frain abandoné.
then he-lets run the bridle abandoned
De plain eslais se sont entrecontré,
At full gallop themselves they-are met
leur escu sont et perchié et troé;
their shields are both pierced and holed
mais des haubers n'i ot maaille fausé.
but of-the hauberks not-there was mail broken
Les lances brisent, li fust en sont quassé.
The lances break the shafts thereof are shattered
Li quens Guillames a le paien hurté,
The count William has the pagan struck
ganbes levées l'abat en mi le pré,
legs raised him-be-throws-down in amid the meadow
puis tent la main, s'a le ceval cobré.
then he-holds-out the hand so-he-has the horse seized
Mien ensientre, ja l'en éust mené;
To-my knowing already him-thence he-would-have led

mais Sarrasin li sont près del costé
but Saracens him are near at-the side
plus de .XL., de ferir entesé.
more than forty for striking intent
Voit le Guillames, s'en a le sanc mué;
Sees it William so-thereof he-has the blood changed
au bon ceval a [lues] le cief copé:
to-the good horse he-has at-once the head cut
ne veut ke l'aient Sarrasin ni Esclé.
not he-wishes that it-have Saracens nor Slavs
Au tor franchois a .II. Turs desmontés;
At-the turn French he-has two Turks unhorsed
dont s'en torna, n'i a plus demoré,
then himself-thence he-turned not-there he-has more stayed
droit vers Orenge a son cemin torné.
straight toward Orange he-has his road turned
Or le conduise Jhesu de maïsté!
Now him guide Jesus of majesty
Li Sarrasin ont Baudu remonté;
The Saracens have Baudus remounted
lors sont paien venu et assamblé,
then are pagans come and assembled
si ont entr'aus [et] dit et devisé,
so they-have among-themselves both said and devised
et tot li roi ont Mahomet juré
and all the kings have Mahomet sworn
k'i ne lairont ne passage ne gué
that-they not will-leave nor passage nor ford
dusk'i l'aront en Orenge enserré;
until-they him-will-have in Orange shut-in

puis le prendront par fine poesté,
then him they-will-take by sheer power
si le rendront leur signer Desramé,
so him they-will-give-back-to their lord Desramé
Tiebaut d'Arabe, k'il a desireté
Thibaut of-Arabia whom-he has disinherited
et de sa feme honi et vergondé.
and of his wife shamed and disgraced
Mais, se Dieu plaist, le roi de maïsté,
But if God pleases the king of majesty
ja ne venront anchois .I. an passé
ever not will-see first a year passed
k'il averont .I. encombrier itel,
that-they will-have an ill-luck such
se Diex garist Renoart au tinel
if God protects Rainouart with-the cudgel
ki est en la quisine.
who is in the kitchen

Va s'ent Guillames ki n'a soig d'atargier;
Goes himself-thence William who not-has care of-delaying
paien l'encaucent plus de .XXX. millier.
pagans him-chase more than thirty thousand
[Mès li marchis siet si sor bon destrier],
But the marquis sits so upon good charger
si ne li chiet, ne les doute .I. denier.
if not him falls not them he-fears a penny

.II. lieues grans de pas à penoier
Two leagues great of pace to labor
a trespassé la gent à l'aversier;
he-has outrun the folk of the-adversary
en .I. val entre, [si] puia .I. rochier,
into a valley he-enters so he-climbed a rock
et voit d'Orenge le tor et le clocier,
and sees of-Orange the tower and the bell-tower
et Gloriete, le bon palais plenier,
and Gloriette the good palace full
les murs d'araine k'il ot fait batillier.
the walls of-sandstone that-he had made crenellate
«Diex, dist li quens, qui tot as à baillier,
God said the count who all hast to govern
«à com grant joie m'en issi avant ier,
with what great joy me-thence I-went-out before yesterday
«puis ai perdu maint vaillant chevalier
since I-have lost many-a valiant knight
«où je n'aurai mais nul jor recovrier!
where I not-shall-have more any day recovery
«Haï! Guibor, gentil france moillier,
Alas Guibourc noble gentle wife
«quant vos sarés cel mortel encombrier
when you will-know this mortal ill-luck
«de mes neveus ke j'avoie tant chier,
of my nephews whom I-had so-much dear
«je quit li dex vos fera esragier.»
I think the grief you will-make go-mad
Li quens se pasme sor le col dou destrier;
The count himself swoons upon the neck of-the charger

ja alast jus, ne fuissent li estrier.
already he-would-have-gone down not had-been the stirrups
Lors s'en torna poignant tot .I. sentier,
Then himself-thence he-turned spurring all a path
dusqe à Orenge ne vaut rengne sacier,
up-to to Orange not he-wished rein to-draw
vient à la porte, s'apela le portier;
he-comes to the gate so-he-called the porter
à haute vois commencha à huchier:
with high voice he-began to shout
«Ouvre la porte, lai jus le pont glacier;
Open the gate let down the bridge slide
«haste toi, frere, molt en ai grant mestier.»
hasten thee brother very thereof I-have great need
Quant li portiers l'oï ensi coitier,
When the porter him-heard thus hurry
sor la tornele s'est alés apoier;
upon the turret himself-is gone to-lean
ne counut mie son auferrant corsier
not he-knew at-all his war-horse swift
ne de l'ensengne k[e] i vit baloier,
nor of the-ensign that there he-saw wave
ne le vert elme, ne l'escu de quartier;
nor the green helmet nor the-shield of quarter
quida que fust de la gent l'aversier
he-thought that-it were of the folk of-the-adversary
ki les vausist traïr et enginnier.
who them would-wish to-betray and deceive
Dist à Guillame: «Or vos traiés arier,
He-said to William Now you draw back

«car, par saint Jake à qui je vuel prier,
for by saint James to whom I wish to-pray
«s'un seul petit vos voi plus aprocier,
if-a single little you I-see more approach
«tel vous donrai sor cel elme vergier
such you I-shall-give upon that helmet painted
«[que del cheval vos feré trebuchier].
that from-the horse you I-shall-make tumble
«Alés vos ent, traïtres losengier;
Go you thence traitor flatterer
«Guillames doi[t] de l'Archant repairier.
William must from the-Archamp return
«Quidiés vos ore ke soiemes bergier?»
Think you now that we-be shepherds
Et dist li quens: «Amis, ne t'esmaier;
And said the count Friend not thee-dismay
«je sui Guillames, li marchis au vis fier,
I am William the marquis with-the face proud
«ki en l'Archant ala son duel vengier
who into the-Archamp went his grief to-avenge
«por Vivien et secorre et aidier.
for Vivien both succor and help
«Reçut i ai .I. dolereus loier:
Received there I-have a sorrowful wage
«Mort sont mi home, n'i ai nul recovrier;
Dead are my men not-there I-have any recovery
«ochis sont à haschie.»
killed they-are by hacking

Li quens Guillames s'est durement hastés;
The count William himself-is hard hastened
dist au portier: «[Amis,] la porte ouvrés;
he-said to-the porter Friend the gate open
«je sui Guillames, ja mar le meskerrés.»
I am William ever ill it you-will-disbelieve
Dist li portirs: «.I. petit vos souffrés.»
Said the porter A little you wait
De la tornele est molt tost avalés,
From the turret he-is very soon descended
vint à Guiborc, si haut est escriés:
he-came to Guibourc so loud he-is cried-out
«Gentiex contesse, dist il, car vos hastés,
Noble countess said he so you hasten
«là defors est uns chevaliers armés.
there outside is a knight armed
«D'armes paienes est ses cors conraés,
With-arms pagan is his body equipped
«estrangement est grande sa firtés,
strangely is great his fierceness
«bien resamble home ki d'estor soit tornés,
well he-resembles man who from-battle be turned
«car je vois tos ses bras ensanglentés;
for I see all his arms bloodied
«molt par est grans sor son ceval armés,
very greatly he-is great upon his horse armed
«et dist k'il est Guillames au cort nés.
and said that-he is William with-the short nose
«Venés i, dame, por Dieu, si le venrés.»
Come there lady for God so him you-will-see

Ot le Guibors, li sans li est mués;
Hears it Guibourc the blood her is changed
ele descent dou palais segnorés,
she descends from-the palace lordly
vient as crestiaus amont sor les fossés,
she-comes to-the battlements up above the ditches
dist à Guillame: «Vasal, ke demandés?»
she-said to William Vassal what ask-you
Li quens respont: «Dame, la porte ovrés
The count answers Lady the gate open
«isnelement et le pont avalés;
swiftly and the bridge lower
«car chi m'encauce Baudus et Desramés
for here me-chase Baudus and Desramé
«et .XX. mil Turs à vers elmes gemmés;
and twenty thousand Turks with green helmets jeweled
«se chi m'ataignent, je sui à mort livrés.
if here me-they-reach I am to death delivered
«Gentiex contesse, por Dieu, car vos hastés.»
Noble countess for God so you hasten
Et dist Guibors: «Vasal, n'i enterrés;
And said Guibourc Vassal not-there you-will-enter
«toute sui seule, n'ai ot moi home nés,
all I-am alone not-I-have with me man born
«fors cest portier et .I. clerc ordenés,
except this porter and a clerk ordained
«petis enfans, n'ont pas .X. ans passés,
little children not-they-have at-all ten years passed

«et de nos dames, ki le cuer ont irés
and of our ladies who the heart have angered
«por leur maris, ne sai où sont alés,
for their husbands not I-know where they-are gone
«k'aveuc Guillame alerent au cort nés
who-with William went with-the short nose
«en Aliscans, sor paiens desfaés.
into Aliscans upon pagans faithless
«N'i aura porte ne guicet desfermés
Not-there will-be gate nor wicket unlocked
«dusqe Guillames [ert] arire tornés,
until William will-be back turned
«li gentiex quens ki de moi est amés;
the noble count who by me is loved
«Diex le garise ki en crois fu penés!»
God him protect who on cross was tormented
Ot le Guillames, s'est vers terre clinés;
Hears it William so-he-is toward earth bowed
de pitié pleure li marchis au cort nés,
for pity weeps the marquis with-the short nose
l'aige li cort fil à fil sor le nés.
the-water him runs thread by thread upon the nose
Guiborc rapele quant fu amont levés:
Guibourc he-calls-back when he-was up raised
«Ce sui je, dame, molt grant tort en avés,
This am I lady very great wrong thereof you-have
«molt m'esmervel ki desconu m'avés;
much me-I-marvel that unknown me-you-have
«je sui Guillames, ja mar le meskerrés.»
I am William ever ill it you-will-disbelieve

Et dist Guibors: «Paien, vos i mentés,
And said Guibourc Pagan you there lie
«mais, par l'apostle c'on quiert en Noiron prés,
but by the-apostle whom-one seeks in Nero's meadows
«anchois sera vostres ciés desarmés
rather will-be your head disarmed
«ke vos ovre la porte.»
than you I-open the gate

Li quens Guillames se hasta de l'entrer;
The count William himself hastened of the-entering
n'est pas mervelle, car bien se doit douter,
not-is at-all marvel for well himself he-must fear
k'après lui ot le cemin fresteler
for-after him he-hears the road rumble
de cele gent ki nel puent amer.
with that folk who not-him can love
«France contesse, dist Guillames li ber,
Noble countess said William the baron
«trop longuement me faites demorer;
too long me you-make stay
«[vez de paiens toz ces tertres raser].
see with pagans all these hills covered
— Voir, dist Guibors, bien oi à vo parler
Truly said Guibourc well I-hear by your speech
«ke mal doiés Guillame resambler:
that ill you-must William resemble
«Ainc por paien nel vi espaonter;
Ever for pagan not-him I-saw be-terrified

«mais, par saint [Piere], ke je doi molt amer,
but by saint Peter whom I must much love
«ne ferai porte ne guichet desfermer
not I-shall-make gate nor wicket unlock
«deske je voie vostre cief desarmer,
until I see your head disarm
«et sor le nés la bouce as iex mirer,
and upon the nose the mouth to-the eyes gaze-at
«car s'entresanlent plusieurs gens au parler.
for each-other-resemble several folk in-the speech
«Chaiens sui seule, ne m'en doit on blasmer.»
Herein I-am alone not me-thereof must one blame
Ot le li quens, lait la ventaille aler,
Hears it the count he-lets the ventail go
puis haut leva le vert elme gemé.
then high he-raised the green helmet jeweled
«Dame, dist il, or poés esgarder;
Lady said he now you-can look
«je sui Guillames, car me laisiés entrer.»
I am William so me let enter
Si com Guibors le prent à raviser,
So as Guibourc him takes to scrutinize
parmi le canp voit .C. paiens aler.
through the field she-sees a-hundred pagans go
Corsu d'Urastes les fist de l'ost torner;
Corsu of-Urastes them made from the-host turn
par aus faisoit Desramé presenter
by them he-made Desramé present
.CC. chaitis, ki tot sont baceler,
two-hundred captives who all are young-men

et .XXX. dames od les viaires clers.
and thirty ladies with the faces bright
De grans chaienes les eurent fait noer;
With great chains them they-had made bind
paien les batent, qui Diex puist mal doner!
pagans them beat to-whom God may ill give
Dame Guiborc les a oï crier
Lady Guibourc them has heard cry
et hautement Damledeu reclamer;
and loudly Lord-God call-on
dist à Guillaume: «Or puis je bien prover
she-said to William Now can I well prove
«que tu n'ies mie dan Guillaumes le ber,
that thou not-art at-all lord William the baron
«la fiere brace qu'en soloit tant loer:
the fierce arm whom-one was-wont so-much to-praise
«Ja n'en lessastes paiens noz genz mener
Ever not-thereof you-let pagans our folk lead
«ne à tel honte batre ne devorer;
nor to such shame beat nor devour
«ja nes sofrisses si près de toi mener!
ever not-them thou-wouldst-suffer so near of thee lead
— Dex, dist li quens, com me velt esprover!
God said the count how me she-wishes to-test
«Mès par celui qui tot a à sauver,
But by him who all has to save
«je ne leroie por la teste à coper,
I not would-leave for the head to cut
«s'en me devoit trestoz vis desmembrer,
if-one me ought wholly alive dismember

«que devant lui ne voise ore joster.
that before her not I-go now to-joust
«Por soe amor me doi je bien grever,
For her love me must I well distress
«et la loi Deu essaucier et monter,
and the law (of-)God exalt and raise
«et le mien cors traveillier et pener.»
and the my body labor and trouble
L'elme relace, puis let cheval aler,
The-helmet he-relaces then he-lets horse go
tant com il puet desoz lui randoner,
as-much as he can under him run
et vet paiens ferir et encontrer.
and goes pagans to-strike and meet
Le premerain a fet l'escu troer
The first he-has made the-shield pierce
et le clavain derompre et desafrer;
and the hauberk burst and unmail
parmi le cors fist fer et fust passer,
through the body he-made iron and wood pass
à autre part a fet l'enseigne outrer,
on other side he-has made the-ensign go-through
jambes levées l'a fet mort craventer.
legs raised him-he-has made dead crash
Puis tret l'espée qu'il toli à l'Escler,
Then he-draws the-sword which-he took from the-Slav
à .I. paien fist la teste voler,
to a pagan he-made the head fly

l'autre porfent deci el cerveler
the-other he-cleaves down-to in-the brain
et puis le tierz a fet mort reversser.
and then the third he-has made dead overturn
Le quart fiert si qu'ainz ne li lut parler.
The fourth he-strikes so that-ever not him it-was-allowed to-speak
Paien le voient, n'i ot qu'espoonter;
Pagans him see not-there was but-terror
li .I. à l'autre le commence à conter:
the one to the-other it he-begins to tell
«C'est Aarofles, li oncles Cadroer
It-is Aerofle the uncle (of-)Cadroer
«qui vient d'Orenge essillier et gaster;
who comes from-Orange to-ravage and waste
«corrociez est, moult l'avons fet irer
angered he-is much him-we-have made angry
«quant nos ne fumes en Aleschans sor mer:
when we not were in Aliscans upon sea
«Je cuit que chier nos fera comparer.»
I think that dear us he-will-make pay-for
An fuie tornent por lor vie sauver,
In flight they-turn for their life to-save
toz les prisons ont coi lessiez ester.
all the prisoners they-have still let stand
Li ber Guillaumes les suit por decoper,
The baron William them follows for cutting-down
et cil li fuient qui n'osent demorer.
and those him flee who not-dare stay
Voit le Guiborc, si commence à plorer;
Sees it Guibourc so she-begins to weep

à haute voiz commença à crier:
with high voice she-began to cry
«Venez, biau sire, or i poez entrer.»
Come fair lord now there you-can enter
Ot le Guillaumes, si prist à retorner,
Hears it William so he-took to return
vers les prisons commenc[e] à galoper,
toward the prisoners he-begins to gallop
l'un après l'autre vet toz deschaener,
the-one after the-other he-goes all unchain
puis les en rueve dedenz Orenge entrer.
then them thence he-bids within Orange enter

Guibourc

VIII

William brings the captives and fifteen loads of provisions into Orange and kills the pagans taken with them. Thirty kings besiege the city. Guibourc unarms him, sees his wounds, and learns that his company is dead, his nephews taken, and Vivien dead. She urges him to seek help from Louis in France; he will not leave her, but she says she will hold the city with the women in armor. He swears to live austerely until he returns, and rides out before dawn in Aerofle's armor, passing a pagan company by answering in Greek that he is Aerofle.

Quant li quens ot les prisons delivrez
When the count had the prisoners delivered
et vers Orenge les ot acheminez,
and toward Orange them had set-on-the-way
après paiens s'est ariere tornez;
after pagans himself-is back turned

toz les ataint li destriers abrivez.
all them reaches the charger swift
Li quens ot tret li brans qui fu letrez,
The count had drawn the blade which was lettered
à .IIII. cox en a .VI. craventez.
with four blows thereof he-has six crushed
A voiz paiene s'est li quens escriez:
With voice pagan himself-is the count cried-out
«Filz à putein, les chevaus me lerez,
Sons of whore the horses me you-will-leave
«si les aura mis oncles Deramez;
so them will-have my uncle Desramé
«chascuns sera en sa chartre gitez.
each will-be into his dungeon thrown
«Moult durement s'est vers vous aïrez
Very hard himself-is toward you angered
«por la bataille dont li estes faussez.»
for the battle whereof him you-are failed
Paien s'escrient: «Si com vos commandez;
Pagans cry So as you command
«fetes, biau sire, totes vos volentez.»
do fair lord all your wills
A pié descendent, ez les vos desmontez;
On foot they-dismount behold them you unhorsed
desor cheval n'en est .I. sol remez.
upon horse not-thence is one alone remained
Li dui les .II. ont par les poinz noez,
The two the two have by the fists bound
ainz n'en i ot que .IIII. delivrez.
rather not-thereof there was but four delivered

Cil ont les autres devant els amenez,
Those have the others before them brought
droit vers Orenge es les acheminez.
straight toward Orange behold them set-on-the-way
«Dex, dist Guiborc, est Guillaumes faez
God said Guibourc is William enchanted
«qui par son cors a tant enprisonez?
who by his body has so-many imprisoned
«Granz pechiez fet qu'il ne soit encombrez;
Great sin it-does that-he not be hindered
«Sainte Marie, et car le secorez!
Holy Mary and so him succor
«De paiens voi toz ces tertres rasez;
With pagans I-see all these hills covered
«lasse, dolente, chetive, que feré?
weary sorrowful wretched what shall-I-do
«Se il i muert, c'est par mes foletez.»
If he there dies it-is by my follies
Ele s'escrie: «Sire, quar en venez!
She cries-out Lord so thence come
«Ahi! Guillaumes, franc marchis au cort nez,
Alas William noble marquis with-the short nose
«por amor Deu qui en croiz fu penez,
for love (of-)God who on cross was tormented
«lessiez ces Turs, trop les avez grevez:
leave these Turks too-much them you-have harmed
«A vis déables soient il commandez!»
To living devils be they commended
Et dist Guillaumes: «Si com vos commandez.»
And said William So as you command

Ez vos le conte qu'est venuz as fossez;
Behold you the count who-is come to-the ditches
devant la porte s'est li bers arestez
before the gate himself-is the baron stopped
o sa grant proie, dont il i ot assez,
with his great booty whereof he there had enough
et de vitaille .XV. somiers trossez.
and with victuals fifteen packhorses loaded
Toz les paiens a ensemble enenglez
All the pagans he-has together hemmed
devant la porte entre pont et le guez;
before the gate between bridge and the ford
là les a toz ocis et demanbrez.
there them he-has all killed and dismembered
De ce fist moult que sages et membrez
Of this he-did much as wise and renowned
qu'à norreture n'en a il nul lessez.
that-to nursing not-thereof has he any left
Dont fu la porte overte et defermez
Then was the gate opened and unlocked
et li granz ponz tornéis avalez.
and the great bridge turning lowered
Li quens i entre dolenz et abosmez,
The count there enters sorrowful and downcast
et les chetis qu'il ot desprisonez,
and the captives whom-he had unprisoned
et li hernois as paiens desfaez,
and the gear of-the pagans faithless
et la vitaille et li vins et li blez.
and the victuals and the wine and the wheat

Puis ont les pons en contremont levez
Then they-have the bridges in upward raised
et les granz portes et les huis bien barrez,
and the great gates and the doors well barred
à granz chaenes ont les portax fermez.
with great chains they-have the portals fastened
Ainz que Guillaumes se fust bien desarmez
Before that William himself were well disarmed
vit de paiens les tertres encombrez;
he-saw with pagans the hills encumbered
mès ja n'iert prise la mestre fermetez
but ever not-will-be taken the chief stronghold
s'il n'ont ançois cels dedenz afamez.
if-they not-have first those within starved
Devant la porte se sont logiez es prez
Before the gate themselves are lodged in-the meadows
Tiebauz d'Arrabe et li rois Aenrés,
Thibaut of-Arabia and the king Aenré
li rois Faburs et li rois Esmerez,
the king Fabur and the king Esmeré
li rois Borrel et li rois Mautriblez,
the king Borrel and the king Mautriblé
[li] rois Aiax et li rois Josuez.
the king Aiax and the king Josué
Avec els fu Haucebiers l'amirez
With them was Haucebier the-emir
cil de Mautiste, li filz Matusalez:
he of Mautiste the son (of-)Matusalé
.XXX. rois furent que Persant que Esclez,
Thirty kings they-were whether Persians or Slavs

jusqu'à .I. an fu li sieges jurez,
up-to a year was the siege sworn
n'en partiront por vent ne por orez
not-thence they-will-part for wind nor for storms
s'iert prise Orenge et li murs craventez.
if-not-will-be taken Orange and the walls crushed
Mès Renouars les fera parjurez,
But Rainouart them will-make perjured
se Dex li sauve son grant tinel quarrez.
if God him saves his great cudgel squared
Mar i entrerent paien en cel regnez;
Ill there entered pagans into that realm
ainz que il soient le mois d'aoust passez,
before that they be the month of-August passed
n'i voudroit estre li meillor arivez
not-there would-wish to-be the best arrived
por trestout l'or d'Arabe.
for all the-gold of-Arabia

Or ont paien Orenge avironée,
Now have pagans Orange surrounded
la terre ont arse et environ gastée.
the land they-have burned and around wasted
Guillames a sa teste desarmée;
William has his head disarmed
dame Guibors li a deschaint l'espée,
lady Guibourc him has ungirded the-sword
l'elme li oste, dolente et esplorée,
the-helmet him she-takes-off sorrowful and tearful

après li traist la grant broigne safrée.
after him she-drew the great byrnie gilded
Sos le hauberc li fu la chars crevée
Under the hauberk him was the flesh burst
en .XV. lieus et plaïe et navrée;
in fifteen places both wounded and hurt
toute sa brache avoit ensanglentée.
all his arm he-had bloodied
L'aige dou cuer li est as iex montée
The-water of-the heart him is to-the eyes risen
et de la face li est aval coulée.
and from the face him is down run
Voi[t] le Guibors, s'a la color muée.
Sees it Guibourc so-she-has the color changed
«Sire, dist ele, je sui vostre jurée,
Lord said she I am your sworn
«à la loi Dieu loiaument esposée;
by the law (of-)God loyally married
«por vos sui je crestiene clamée
for you am I Christian called
«et en sains fons batisé[e] et levée,
and in holy font baptized and raised
«d'oile et de cresme en Dieu regenerée;
with-oil and with chrism in God regenerated
«ne me doit estre vo parole véé[e].
not me must be your word refused
«Mais d'une chose [sui moult espoentée]
But of-one thing I-am very terrified
«ke je vos ai la porte desfermée.
that I you have the gate unlocked

«[S'éust Guillames sa] compaigne amenée,
If-had William his company brought
«Bertran le conte à la chiere menbrée,
Bertrand the count with the face renowned
«l'enfant Guichart, ki bien fiert de l'espée,
the-child Guichard who well strikes with the-sword
«et Guielin, Gaudin de Pierelée,
and Guielin Gaudin of Pierrelée
«et Vivien, de qui je sui irée,
and Vivien for whom I am angered
«et li barnages de la terre salvée,
and the baronage of the land saved
«cist gougléor fuissent à l'asanlée,
these jongleurs would-be at the-gathering
«mainte viele i éust atenprée;
many-a fiddle there would-have-been tuned
«entor lui fust grans joie demenée.
around him would-be great joy shown
«N'es pas Guillames! toute en suis esfréé[e].
Not-thou-art at-all William all thereby I-am terrified
— Diex, dist li quens, sainte Virge honorée,
God said the count holy Virgin honored
«che k'ele dist est verités provée;
that which-she said is truth proved
«à grant dolor ert mais ma vie usée.
in great grief will-be more my life spent
«France contesse, n'i a mestiers cellée,
Noble countess not-there is need hiding
«ma compaignie est tote à mort livrée,
my company is all to death delivered

«en Alischans, là fu desbaretée,
in Aliscans there it-was routed
«nul n'en i a n'ait la teste copée,
any not-thereof there is not-has the head cut
«afuïs sui, n'i poi avoir durée;
fled I-am not-there I-could have lasting
«Turc m'ont cachié plus d'une grant jornée.»
Turks me-have chased more than-a great day's-journey
Od le Guibors, à terre chiet pasmée;
Hears it Guibourc to earth she-falls swooned
quant se redrece, forment s'est dementée.
when herself she-raises greatly herself-is lamented
«Haï! dist ele, com suis male éurée!
Alas said she how I-am ill fated
«Or puis je dire je sui eschaitivée,
Now can I say I am made-wretched
«tante jovente est par moi afinée.
so-much youth is by me ended
«Sainte Marie, roïne coronnée,
Holy Mary queen crowned
«car fuise jou or morte et enterée!
so were I now dead and buried
«Ma grans dolors n'ert jamais oubliée
My great grief not-will-be ever forgotten
«tant com jou ere en tere.»
so-long as I will-be on earth

Molt fu li deus en Orenge pesans;
Very was the grief in Orange heavy
pleure Guibors, des autres ne sai quans.
weeps Guibourc of-the others not I-know how-many
«Sire, fait ele, où est remés Bertrans,
Lord says she where is remained Bertrand
«et Guielins, et Guichars li aidans,
and Guielin and Guichard the helper
«Gautiers de Termes, Gerars et Guinemans,
Walter of Termes Gerard and Guineman
«Gaudins li bruns et li preus Joserans,
Gaudin the brown and the worthy Joseran
«et Viviens, li gentix combatans,
and Vivien the noble fighter
«et li barnages de la terre des Frans?
and the baronage of the land of-the Franks
«Rendés les moi sains et saus et vivans.
Give-back them to-me sound and safe and living
— Dame, dist il, mort sont en Alischans.
Lady said he dead they-are in Aliscans
«Devers la mer, par devers les Archans,
Toward the sea by toward the Archamps
«trovames Turs, Sarrasins et Persans,
we-found Turks Saracens and Persians
«cex de Palerne et tos les Dragolans,
those of Palermo and all the Dragolans
«et ciaus de Sutre et tos les Agoulans,
and those of Sutre and all the Agolans
«ciaus de Matiste, les fiex Matusalans.
those of Mautiste the sons (of-)Matusalé

«Bouriaus i fu od ses .XIIII. enfans,
Borrel there was with his fourteen children
«et Desramés, et Haucebiers li grans;
and Desramé and Haucebier the great
«s'i ot bien .XXX. [et] rois et amirans,
so-there were well thirty both kings and emirs
«et .C. millier de paiens mescréans.
and a-hundred thousand of pagans miscreant
«Nos i ferimes à nos espiex trencans;
We there struck with our spears cutting
«molt le fist bien li palasins Bertrans,
very it did well the palatine Bertrand
«Gerars, mes niés, de Commarchis li frans,
Gerard my nephew of Commarchis the noble
«Guichars li preus, Gaudins li combatans.
Guichard the worthy Gaudin the fighter
«Sor tous les autres le fist miex Viviens;
Above all the others it did better Vivien
«car ainc ne fu por Sarrasins fuians,
for ever not he-was for Saracens fleeing
«par nule force .I. plain pié reculans.
by any force a full foot drawing-back
«Mais des paiens fu la plantés si grans,
But of-the pagans was the plenty so great
«et tant en vi es nés et es calans,
and so-many thereof I-saw in-the ships and in-the barges
«et en dromons, en galies corans,
and in dromonds in galleys running
«ainc tant n'en vit nus hom ki soit vivans:
ever so-many not-thereof saw any man who be living

«D'escus et d'armes fu covers li Archans,
With-shields and with-arms was covered the Archamp
«contre .I. des nos i ot .XXX. Persans.
against one of-the ours there were thirty Persians
«Mort sont mi home, n'en est nus escapans,
Dead are my men not-thereof is anyone escaping
«et jou méismes navrés parmi les flans,
and I myself wounded through the flanks
«k'en .XXX. lieus fu rous mes jaserans;
for-in thirty places was broken my jazerant
«de mon escu n'oi entir que deux pans,
of my shield not-I-had whole but two panels
«tous fu quassés mes vers elmes luisans,
all was shattered my green helmet shining
«sor les espaules par les las fu pendans;
upon the shoulders by the laces it-was hanging
«ne m'en blasmés, si je m'en ving fuians.
not me-thereof blame if I me-thence came fleeing
— Non fas jou, sire, Jhesus nos soit aidans!»
Not do I lord Jesus us be helping
Dist la dame honorée.
Said the lady honored

Grans fu li deus el palais segnoris;
Great was the grief in-the palace lordly
les gentix dames plorent por leur maris,
the noble ladies weep for their husbands
li dex esforce et li plors et li cris.
the grief grows and the weeping and the cries

Et dist Guibors: «Est dont Bertrans ocis,
And said Guibourc Is then Bertrand killed
«Gaudins li bruns, et Guichars li hardis,
Gaudin the brown and Guichard the bold
«Gautiers de Termes, et Gerars li marcis,
Walter of Termes and Gerard the marquis
«et Guielin, li preus et li gentis?
and Guielin the worthy and the noble
— Nenil voir, dame, [ainçois] est cascuns vis;
No truly lady rather is each alive
«en une nef les tienent paiens pris,
in a ship them hold pagans taken
«mais mors i est Viviens li hardis.
but dead there is Vivien the bold
«Anchois i ving ke il fust defenis;
Before there I-came that he were ended
«bien est confès, la Damedieu merchis,
well he-is confessed the Lord-God's mercy
«communiés de vrai pain benéis.
communicated with true bread blessed
«Sos .I. estanc le trovai tos maris,
Under a pool him I-found all grieved
«desous .I. arbre ki ert biaus et foillis;
beneath a tree which was fair and leafy
«salus vos mande, n'en vuel estre entrepris.»
greeting you he-sends not-thereof I-wish to-be blamed
Et dist Guibors: «Damedieu Jhesus Cris
And said Guibourc Lord-God Jesus Christ
«il mece s'ame en son saint paradis!
he put his-soul in his holy paradise

«Molt ai grant duel quant si tost est fenis.»
Very I-have great grief when so soon he-is ended
L'aige des iex li chiet aval le pis.
The-water of-the eyes her falls down the breast
Puis a parlé à loi d'enperéis.
Then she-has spoken in manner of-empress
«Sire Guillames, dist Guibors la gentis,
Lord William said Guibourc the noble
«or ne soiés ne fous ni esbahis,
now not be nor foolish nor dismayed
«n'envers paiens recréans ne matis.
nor-toward pagans craven nor beaten
«N'avés pas terre entre Orliens ne Paris,
Not-you-have at-all land between Orléans and Paris
«anchois manés el rengne as Arabis;
rather you-dwell in-the realm of-the Arabs
«ja en Orenge n'aurés pais .XV. dis
ever in Orange not-you-will-have peace fifteen days
«desqe Tiebaus en [estera] saisis;
until Thibaut thereof will-be seized
«mais ce n'ert ja dusqe au jor dou juïs,
but this not-will-be ever until to-the day of-the judgment
«quant ti neveu sont vif, [i]ce me dis,
since thy nephews are alive this me thou-sayest
«et encor as et parens et amis.
and yet thou-hast both kinsmen and friends
«Mande secors en France, à Saint Denis,
Send-for help in France at Saint Denis
«à ton serouge, le fort roi Loéis.
to thy brother-in-law the strong king Louis

«Et si venra tes pere Naimeris;
And so will-come thy father Aimeri
«en sa compaigne amenra tos ses fis
in his company he-will-lead all his sons
«et son lignage, ki tant est poestis.
and his lineage which so-much is mighty
«Si secor ciaus ke Sarrasin ont pris
So succor those whom Saracens have taken
«ke nes enmainent outre la mer chaitis.
that not-them they-lead beyond the sea captives
— Diex, dist Guillames, ki en la crois fu mis,
God said William who on the cross was put
«fu onqes dame tant éust sages dis
was ever lady so-much had wise sayings
«com a ceste contesse?
as has this countess

— Sire Guillames, ne vos esmaiés mie;
Lord William not you dismay at-all
«va t'ent en France por secors et aïe
go thee-thence into France for succor and help
«quant le saura Ermengars de Pavie,
when it will-know Ermengart of Pavia
«la vostre mere, que Jhesus benéie,
the your mother whom Jesus bless
«et Aimeris à la barbe florie,
and Aimeri with the beard flowered

«tost manderont bele bacelerie
soon they-will-summon fair young-knighthood
«et par la terre la rice baronie,
and through the land the rich barony
«ta fiere geste, ki tant est segnorie,
thy fierce lineage which so-much is lordly
«secorront nos en la terre haïe.
will-succor us in the land hated
— Diex, dist Guillames, dame sainte Marie,
God said William lady holy Mary
«par tantes fois arai leur ost banie,
by so-many times I-shall-have their host summoned
«la gent de France penée et travellie;
the folk of France troubled and labored
«ja nen kerront, por chose que leur die,
ever not they-will-believe for thing that them I-say
«ke ma compaigne soit si morte et perie.
that my company be so dead and perished
«Dame Guiborc, bele suer, douce amie,
Lady Guibourc fair sister sweet love
«ceste parole n'ert ja en France oïe
this word not-will-be ever in France heard
«par messagier c'on nel tigne à folie.
by messenger that-one not-it hold for folly
«Se je n'i vois, ne me vaut une alie;
If I not-there go not me avails a sorb
«ja autrement n'ert ceste ovre furnie.
ever otherwise not-will-be this work furnished
«Mais jou n'iroie por tout l'or de Pavie;
But I not-would-go for all the-gold of Pavia

«par cel apostle c'on quiert en Roumenie,
by that apostle whom-one seeks in Romania
«mavais seroie et plains de couardie
wicked I-would-be and full of cowardice
«se en Orenge vous avoie laissie
if in Orange you I-had left
«seule, si esgarée.
alone so distraught

— Sire Guillames, dist Guibors en plorant,
Lord William said Guibourc in weeping
«car i alés, par le vostre commant,
so there go by the your command
«je remanrai en Orenge le grant
I shall-remain in Orange the great
«aveuc les dames, dont il a [céenz] tant.
with the ladies of-whom there is herein so-many
«Cascune aura le hauberc jaserant
Each will-have the hauberk jazerant
«et en son cief le vert elme luisant,
and on her head the green helmet shining
«et à sa coste aura chaint le bon branc,
and at her side will-have girded the good blade
«au col l'escu, el poing l'espil trenchant.
at-the neck the-shield in-the fist the-spear cutting
«Si sont chaens chevalier ne sai quant
So are herein knights not I-know how-many
«ke delivrastes de la gent Tervagant;
whom you-delivered from the folk (of-)Tervagant

«deseur ces murs monterons là devant,
upon these walls we-shall-climb there in-front
«bien desfendrons se Turc vont assaillant.
well we-shall-defend if Turks go assailing
«Jou ere armée à loi de combatant.
I shall-be armed in manner of fighter
«Par saint Denis, que je trai à garant,
By saint Denis whom I draw-to as warrant
«n'i a paien, Sarrasin, ne Persant, 1960
not-there is pagan Saracen nor Persian
«se je l'ataing d'une piere en ruant,
if I him-reach with-a stone in hurling
«ne le convingne chaiir de l'auferrant.»
not him it-behooves to-fall from the-war-horse
Od le Guillames, Guiborc va enbraçant.
Hears it William Guibourc he-goes embracing
Par grant amor se vont entre acolant,
With great love themselves they-go each-other embracing
li uns por l'autre va de dolor plorant. 1965
the one for the-other goes for grief weeping
Tant va Guibors Guillame depriant
So-much goes Guibourc William beseeching
k'en France ira, ce li a en convent,
that-into France he-will-go this her he-has in covenant
tot por le secors querre.
all for the succor to-seek

«Sire Guillames, dist Guibors la senée,
Lord William said Guibourc the wise
«or t'en iras en France l'alosée,
now thee-thence thou-wilt-go into France the-praised
«or me lairas dolante et esgarée
now me thou-wilt-leave sorrowful and distraught
«entre tel gent dont ne sui pas amée,
among such folk by-whom not I-am at-all loved
«et tu iras en la terre asasée.
and thou wilt-go into the land satisfied
«Mainte pucele i venras coulorée
Many-a maiden there thou-wilt-see colored
«et mainte dame par noblece acesmée;
and many-a lady by nobility adorned
«je sai très bien tost m'auras obliée,
I know very well soon me-thou-wilt-have forgotten
«tost i sera vostre amors atornée.
soon there will-be your love turned
«Et ke querriés en iceste contrée
And what would-you-seek in this country
«où vos avés tante paine endurée,
where you have so-much pain endured
«tant faim, tant soif, et tante consirrée?»
so-much hunger so-much thirst and so-much privation
Od le li quens, s'a Guiborc esgardée;
Hears it the count so-he-has Guibourc looked-at
l'aige dou cuer li est as iex montée,
the-water of-the heart him is to-the eyes risen
lés le menton sor le bliaut doblée;
beside the chin upon the tunic doubled

moillié en ot le forel de l'espée.
wet thereof he-had the scabbard of the-sword
Guiborc enbrace, si l'a reconfortée;
Guibourc he-embraces so her-he-has comforted
mol[t] l'a sovent basie et acolée.
very her-he-has often kissed and embraced
Dist li quens: «Dame, ne soiés trespensée;
Said the count Lady not be troubled
«tenés ma foi, ja vos ert afiée
hold my faith now you it-will-be pledged
«ke je n'aurai cemise remuée,
that I not-shall-have shirt changed
«braies ne cauces, ne ma teste lavée,
breeches nor hose nor my head washed
«ne mangerai de char ne de pevrée,
nor I-shall-eat of meat nor of pepper-sauce
«ne buevrai vin ni espesce colée
nor I-shall-drink wine nor spice strained
«a maserin ne à coupe dorée,
from mazer nor from cup gilded
«se aige non, icele m'ert privée;
if water not that me-will-be denied
«ne mangerai fouace buletée,
nor I-shall-eat cake sifted
«fors le gros pain où la paille ert trovée;
except the coarse bread where the straw will-be found
«ne ne girrai sor coute enplumée,
nor not I-shall-lie upon quilt feathered
«n'auerai sor moi lincuel encortinée,
nor-I-shall-have upon me sheet curtained

«fors la [suere] de ma sele afeutrée
except the sweat-cloth of my saddle felted
«et icel robe com j'aurai enportée.
and that robe as I-shall-have carried-off
«Ne [ja] ma bouce n'ert à autre adesée,
Nor ever my mouth not-will-be to other touched
«s'iert de la vostre basie et savorée
if-not-will-be by the yours kissed and savored
«en cest palais dont la cors est pavée.»
in this palace whose the court is paved
Lors l'a li quens basie et acolée;
Then her-has the count kissed and embraced
adont i ot mainte larme plorée.
then there was many-a tear wept
Sor Folatise fu la sele posée
Upon Folatise was the saddle placed
et li frains mis, la testiere nouée.
and the bridle put the headstall knotted
Toute ert la crupe de fer acovetée;
All was the croup with iron covered
bien ot armé le pis et l'escinée;
well it-had armed the breast and the-spine
fort l'ont estraint d'une [sor]çaingle lée;
hard it-they-have bound with-a surcingle broad
sor le palais li tint on à l'entrée.
upon the palace him held one at the-entrance
Et li quens s'arme sans nule demorée:
And the count arms-himself without any delay
en son dos a une broigne endosée,
on his back he-has a byrnie donned

cele au paien qu'il ocist en la prée:
that-one of-the pagan whom-he killed in the meadow
molt par est rice, de fin or est safrée.
very greatly it-is rich with fine gold it-is gilded
Quant li quens l'ot vestue et endossée,
When the count it-had put-on and donned
son elme lace, s'a la coiffe bendée
his helmet he-laces so-he-has the coif bound
à .XIII. las d'une soie goutée;
with thirteen laces of-a silk spotted
ainc n'ert plus rice dusqe à la mer Betée,
ever not-it-was more rich up-to to the sea Betée
s'iert Aerofle de puis de Valfondée,
so-it-was Aerofle's of hill of Valfondée
à qui li quens ot la teste coupée.
to whom the count had the head cut
Grans fu Guillames, s'ot la brache quarrée;
Great was William so-he-had the arm square
dame Guibors li a çainte l'espée,
lady Guibourc him has girded the-sword
li clers Esteves a sa targe aportée;
the clerk Stephen has his targe brought
li quens le prist, s'a la guige acolée,
the count it took so-he-has the strap hung-at-neck
puis s'en avale de la sale pavée,
then himself-thence he-descends from the hall paved
vint au perron de l'olive ramée.
he-came to-the block of the-olive branched
Toute sa gens est aveuc lui armée;
All his folk is with him armed

monte el ceval ki la crupe ot quarrée.
he-mounts on-the horse which the croup had square
Dame Guibors dist parole senée.
Lady Guibourc said word wise
«Sire, dist ele, vos m'avés espousée,
Lord said she you me-have married
«à l'ounor Dieu benoïte et sacrée,
to the-honor (of-)God blessed and holy
«por vos sui jou crestiene clamée,
for you am I Christian called
«toute ma terre te fu abandounée;
all my land thee was abandoned
«si com tu sés ke je t'ai foi portée,
so as thou knowest that I thee-have faith borne
«ramenbre toi de ceste lasse née.»
remember thee of this weary born-one
Puis l'a basie et bien aséurée.
Then her-he-has kissed and well assured
Molt doucement l'a li quens confortée
Very sweetly her-has the count comforted
et sa maisnie a à Dieu commandée.
and his household he-has to God commended
De Guiborc proie k'ele soit bien gardée,
For Guibourc he-prays that-she be well guarded
et la cité vers Sarrasins tensée.
and the city against Saracens defended
Dont fu la porte ouverte et desfermée;
Then was the gate opened and unlocked
li quens s'en ist .I. poi ains l'ajornée.
the count himself-thence goes-out a little before the-daybreak

Après lui ont la porte refremée
After him they-have the gate shut-again
à grans chaïnes d'anbes pars bien serrée.
with great chains from-both sides well locked
Li quens cevauce belement, à celée.
The count rides softly in secret
Devant le jor espessa l'ajornée;
Before the day thickened the-daybreak
si comme l'aube [parut] et fu crevée,
so as the-dawn appeared and was broken
voit de paiens une compaigne armée
he-sees of pagans a company armed
ki ont la terre vers Tolete [praée].
who have the land toward Toledo plundered
Li quens Guillames a la route esquivée,
The count William has the troop avoided
à destre torne parmi une valée.
to right he-turns through a valley
Cil li demandent à molt grant alenée:
Those him ask with very great breathlessness
«Ki estes vos? Gardés n'i ait celée.»
Who are you Take-care not-there be hiding
Li quens respont, s'a la lange tornée,
The count answers so-he-has the tongue turned
grigois parole, s'a [sa reson] muée:
Greek he-speaks so-he-has his speech changed
«C'est Aerofles dou pui del Valfondée,
It-is Aerofle of-the hill of-the Valfondée

«entor Orenge vois gaitant [la contrée]
around Orange I-go watching the country
«k'il ne s'en isse Guillaumes à emblée.»
that-he not himself-thence go-out William by stealth
Quant paien l'oent, se li font enclinée;
When pagans it-hear so him they-make bow
atant s'en tornent, se n'i font devisée.
then themselves-thence they-turn so not-there they-make talk
Li quens Guillames trespassa une prée,
The count William crossed a meadow
entre .II. mons, ens en une valée,
between two mounts in in a valley
bien a li quens sa voie acheminée.
well has the count his way set-out
Ciex le conduie ki fist ciel et rosée,
That-one him guide who made heaven and dew
et sa mere Marie!
and his mother Mary

The Road to France

IX

At Orléans the castellan seizes his targe, and William kills him and many burghers. His brother Ernaut rides after him with ten knights and is unhorsed before they know each other. They embrace; William tells him of Aliscans and asks him to rouse their parents, and Ernaut tells him of the feast at Laon. In Laon boys mock William's great horse.

Va s'ent Guillames, li marchis fiere brace,
Goes himself-thence William the marquis fierce arm
sor Folatise, son bon destrier d'Arabe.
upon Folatise his good charger of-Arabia
Sovent regrete Guiborc au cler visage;
Often he-mourns Guibourc with-the bright face
l'aige des iex li moille son viaire.
the-water of-the eyes him wets his face
Passa .I. tertre, s'acuelli son voiage;
He-passed a hill so-he-took-up his journey
molt li greva au col se pesans targe.
much him burdened at-the neck his heavy targe
Li quens cevauce, qui Diex croisse barnage;
The count rides to-whom God increase baronage
forment manace la gent de mal lignage.
greatly he-threatens the folk of evil lineage
Tant va li quens par plains et par boscage
So-much goes the count through plains and through woodland
[que une nuit ne prist il herbergaje];
that a night not took he lodging
ce li est vis dou reparier trop targe.
that him is seeming of-the returning too-much he-delays

Il ne redoute ne biau tans ne orage,
He not dreads nor fair weather nor storm
ainc n'aresta à plain ne à boscage,
ever not-he-stopped in plain nor in woodland
ains cevauche à grant force.
rather he-rides with great force

Va s'ent Guillames, qui Diex soit en aïe,
Goes himself-thence William to-whom God be in help
ainc c'une nuit ne prist herbergerie;
ever but-a night not he-took lodging
vient à Orliens, l'aige passe à navie,
he-comes to Orléans the-water he-crosses by ship
puis est montés ou destrier de Persie,
then he-is mounted on-the charger of Persia
parmi la vile sa voie a acuellie.
through the town his way he-has taken-up
«Et ù va cis armés sans compaignie?»
And where goes this-one armed without company
Borgois nel voit ki à l'autre ne die.
Burgher not-it sees who to the-other not say
Li castelains a la nouvele oïe,
The castellan has the news heard
après Guillame point parmi la cauchie;
after William he-spurs through the causeway
il li demande par molt grant estotie:
he him asks with very great arrogance
«Ki estes vos? Vasal, nel celés mie.
Who are you Vassal not-it hide at-all

«Ne sai se estes roberes ou espie;
Not I-know if you-are robber or spy
«mais, par la foi ke doi sainte Marie
but by the faith that I-owe-to holy Mary
«et sainte crois que on aeure et prie,
and holy cross which one worships and prays
«se vos n'avés molt bone avouerie,
if you not-have very good warrant
«n'en partirés, sel tenrés à folie.»
not-thence you-will-part so-it you-will-hold for folly
Lors point avant, s'a la targe saisie;
Then he-spurs forward so-he-has the targe seized
envers lui l'a par tel aïr sachie
toward him it-he-has with such fury drawn
por poi dou col ne li a esrachie.
by little from-the neck not him he-has torn-off
«Glous, dist Guillames, li cors Dieu te maudie!
Glutton said William the body (of-)God thee curse
«A molt grant tort m'as or contraloïe.
At very great wrong me-thou-hast now opposed
«Laisse ma targe, si feras cortoisie;
Leave my targe so thou-wilt-do courtesy
«molt l'ai portée, forment m'a travellie.
much it-I-have carried greatly me-it-has wearied
«Cevaliers sui, si faites vilonnie;
Knight I-am so you-do villainy
«si m'aït Diex, n'ai soig de gaberie.»
so me-help God not-I-have care of mockery
Li castelains fu plains de felonie,
The castellan was full of felony

ke plus li quens envers lui s'umelie,
that more the count toward him himself-humbles
tant li fait plus d'orguel et d'estoutie;
so-much him he-does more of-pride and of-insolence
molt le porsache par sa targe florie.
much him he-drags by his targe flowered
«Diex, dist li quens, ki tot as en baillie,
God said the count who all hast in keeping
«de .C^m^. Turs m'avés savé la vie,
from a-hundred-thousand Turks me-you-have saved the life
«et .I. seus hom me laidenge et chastie,
and a single man me insults and chastises
«de sa parole me laidist et cunchie,
with his word me he-affronts and befouls
«et si vieument me laidenge et manie!
and so vilely me insults and handles
«Miex vuel morir ke je ne le chastie.»
Rather I-wish to-die than I not him chastise
Trait a s'espée ki d'or est enheudie,
Drawn he-has his-sword which with-gold is hilted
ce fu Joiouse ù durement se fie,
that was Joyeuse where hard himself he-trusts
le castelain en fiert desous l'oïe.
the castellan therewith he-strikes beneath the-ear
Dusqe ens ou pis li est l'espée glacie;
Down-to into the breast him is the-sword slid
mort le trebuce. [La vile est estormie],
dead him he-tumbles The town is roused
as armes corent, la blans cloce est bondie.
to-the arms they-run the white bell is rung

[Guillaumes torne devant une abaïe];
William turns before an abbey
mainte sajete ont sor lui descochie,
many-an arrow they-have upon him loosed
en son hauberc et en l'escu fichie
in his hauberk and in the-shield fixed
et el ceval; mais il ot garandie
and in-the horse but it had protection
la coverture dont la maille est trelie.
the covering whose the mail is triple-woven
Lors dist li quens: «Dame sainte Marie,
Then said the count Lady holy Mary
«hui en cest jor me soiés en aïe!
today on this day me be in help
«Or voi je bien ke née est la folie;
Now see I well that born is the folly
«se jes deport, ne m'esparneront mie,
if I-them spare not me-they-will-spare at-all
«car gens de borc sont de grant aatie;
for folk of borough are of great spite
«n'i a mesure puis k'ele est estormie.»
not-there is measure since that-it is roused
A icest mot leur fait une envaïe,
At this word them he-makes an assault
au branc d'acier les detrence et esmie.
with-the blade of-steel them he-cuts and crumbles
Là n'ot mestier Guillames couardie.
There not-had need William cowardice
Li borgois fuient, s'ont la place guerpie,
The burghers flee so-they-have the place abandoned

droit vers le pont ont leur voie acuellie;
straight toward the bridge they-have their way taken-up
encontré ont molt grant cevalerie,
met they-have very great knighthood
de Loéis ert sevrée et partie.
from Louis it-was severed and parted
Ernaus estoit en cele cevauchie,
Ernaut was in that riding
ciex de Geronde, ki tant ot baronie;
he of Gironde who so-much had baronage
frere ert Guillame à la ciere hardie,
brother he-was (of-)William with the face bold
si le porta Ermengars de Pavie,
so him bore Ermengart of Pavia
la contesse honourée.
the countess honored

Grans fu la noise, et li cris esforcha.
Great was the noise and the cry grew
Li quens Guillames durement s'aïra;
The count William hard grew-angry
ainc des borgois [nes] .I. seul n'espargna,
ever of-the burghers even one single not-he-spared
plus de .L. au branc en detrencha,
more than fifty with-the blade thereof he-cut-to-pieces
toute la rue vers le pont les cacha.
all the street toward the bridge them he-chased

Isnelement arire retorna
Swiftly back he-returned
d'ont primes muet, qe plus ne demora;
whence first he-set-out for more not he-stayed
le grant cemin vers Estampes s'en va.
the great road toward Étampes himself-thence he-goes
E vos Ernaut ki en Orliens entra;
Behold you Ernaut who into Orléans entered
grans compaignie de chevaliers mena;
great company of knights he-led
de Loéis venoit k'il convoia.
from Louis he-came whom-he escorted
La gens d'Orliens entor lui s'aüna.
The folk of-Orléans around him gathered
«Sire, font il, molt malement nous va;
Lord say they very badly us goes
«un chevaliers, ki par ichi passa,
a knight who by here passed
«le castelain, biaus sire, ochis nos a
the castellan fair lord killed us has
«et de borgois tant ke conte n'i a,
and of burghers so-many that count not-there is
«por seulement ke on li demanda
for only that one him asked
«por quoi armés par ichi cevaucha.»
for what armed by here he-rode
Et dist Ernaus: «Savés qel part il va?
And said Ernaut Know-you which side he goes

— Oïl, biaus sire, vers Paris s'en torna
Yes fair lord toward Paris himself-thence he-turned
«sor .I. ceval ainc plus grant n'esgarda;
upon a horse ever more great not-he-looked-at
«tous est covers de fer, ce nos sambla.»
all he-is covered with iron this us it-seemed
Ernaus l'entent, ses armes demanda,
Ernaut it-hears his arms he-asked
l'auberc vesti et son elme laça,
the-hauberk he-donned and his helmet laced
isnelement en .I. ceval monta,
swiftly on a horse he-mounted
prist son escu, une lance enpoigna,
he-took his shield a lance gripped
ensamble od lui .X. chevaliers mena,
together with him ten knights he-led
d'Orliens issi, ke plus ne demora.
from-Orléans he-went-out for more not he-stayed
Guillame ataint; belement cevaucha,
William he-reaches softly he-rode
tient une lance c'un borgois esracha.
he-holds a lance which-a burgher he-tore-away
Ernaus le voit, hautement l'escria:
Ernaut him sees loudly him-cried-to
«Par Dieu, vassal, mavaisement vos va;
By God vassal badly to-you it-goes
«à la cité vos convient venir ja:
to the city you it-behooves to-come now
«La gent le roi illuec vos jugera.»
The folk (of-)the king there you will-judge

Et dist Guillames: «[Mal ait por vos] ira.»
And said William Ill he-have for you will-go
Point Folatise, le regne li lascha.
He-spurs Folatise the rein him he-loosed
Ernaus ses freres vers lui esperouna
Ernaut his brother toward him spurred
tant com cevaus [de]sous lui randouna.
as-much as horse beneath him ran
Se vont ferir, l'un l'autre n'espargna;
Themselves they-go to-strike the-one the-other not-spared
les lances brisent, la plus forte quassa.
the lances break the most strong shattered
Li quens Guillames si sen frere hurta
The count William so his brother struck
ki dou ceval envers le trebucha.
that from-the horse backward him he-tumbled
Voit le li quens, si le contralia:
Sees it the count so him he-taunted
«Par Dieu, vasal, molt petit vos ama
By God vassal very little you loved
«ki à Guillame joster vos envoia,
who to William to-joust you sent
«celui d'Orenge, ki ja repos n'aura.
that-one of-Orange who ever rest not-will-have
«Plus dolans hom ne but ne ne manga;
More sorrowful man not drank nor not ate
«ja li marchis plus ne vos touchera.»
ever the marquis more not you will-touch
Son ceval prist, et si le ramena.
His horse he-took and so it he-led-back

Ernaus l'entent, tos li sans li mua;
Ernaut it-hears all the blood him changed
au grant cor[s]age et as dis l'avisa,
by-the great stature and by-the words him-he-recognized
de son cier frere molt s[e] esmervella.
of his dear brother much himself he-marveled
Il sailli sus, par l'estrier l'enbracha,
He leapt up by the-stirrup him-he-embraced
plus de .VII. fois la gambe li baisa.
more than seven times the leg him he-kissed
Voit le Guillames, de[s] iex dou cief ploura;
Sees it William from-the eyes of-the head he-wept
de ce c'ot fait molt forment l'en pesa,
of that which-he-had done very greatly him-thereof it-weighed
mais de son frere mie recounut n'a.
but of his brother at-all recognized not-he-has
Son ceval tint, et se li presenta;
His horse he-held and so him he-presented
par grant amor à monter li rova
by great love to mount him he-bade
li marchis Fierebrace.
the marquis Fierce-Arm

Quant Ernaus eut Guillame connéu,
When Ernaut had William known
lors fu si liés ainc mais si liés ne fu;
then he-was so glad ever more so glad not he-was
il li escrie: «Biaus frere, d'ont viens tu?
he him cries Fair brother whence comest thou

«Je sui Ernaus ke tu as abatu,
I am Ernaut whom thou hast thrown-down
«molt par sui liés quant ton cop ai sentu,
very greatly I-am glad when thy blow I-have felt
«or sai je bien tu es de grant vertu;
now know I well thou art of great strength
«à poi ne m'as parmi le cors feru,
by little not me-thou-hast through the body struck
«mais je n'ai mal, merchi au roi Jhesu.»
but I not-have harm thanks to-the king Jesus
Guillaumes l'ot, grant joie en a éu.
William it-hears great joy thereof he-has had
Cascuns osta dou cief son elme agu.
Each took-off from-the head his helmet pointed
[Descent] Guillames del [bon] destrier gernu;
Dismounts William from-the good charger maned
Ernaus le baise et sovent et menu
Ernaut him kisses both often and thick
les iex, la face, et le col et le bu.
the eyes the face and the neck and the trunk
Devant sa bouce met Guillames l'escu;
Before his mouth puts William the-shield
ainc à la soie ne toucha nu à nu.
ever to the his not he-touched naked to naked
Li cevalier i sont poignant venu;
The knights there are spurring come
quant le counurent, cascuns li rent salu.
when him they-knew each him renders greeting

Communaument sont à pié descendu
Commonly they-are on foot dismounted
defors Estampes ens en .I. pré herbu;
outside Étampes in in a meadow grassy
là sont assis sous .I. arbre foillu.
there they-are seated under a tree leafy
Li quens Guillames leur a tout conneu
The count William them has all made-known
le grant damage k[e] il ot recéu
the great harm that he had received
en Alischans où la bataille fu:
in Aliscans where the battle was
«Mort sont mi homme, mes neveus ai perdus;
Dead are my men my nephews I-have lost
«Bertran ont pris Sarrasin mescréu,
Bertrand have taken Saracens miscreant
«Gaudin le brun et Guichart retenu
Gaudin the brown and Guichard held
«et .V. des autres, dont molt sui irascu.
and five of-the others whereof very I-am angered
«Devant Orenge sont à siege venu;
Before Orange they-are to siege come
«n'i a laissié ne jouene ne cenu,
not-there they-have left nor young nor hoary
«fors seul la gaite [et] .I. clerc asolu.
except only the watchman and a clerk absolved
«Et .C. caitif sont aveuc remanu,
And a-hundred captives are with-them remained
«je les toli à .I. roi mescréu;
I them took from a king miscreant

«tant par sont foible n'ont force ne vertu.
so very they-are weak not-they-have force nor strength
«Cascune dame a le hauberc vestu,
Each lady has the hauberk donned
«l'espée chainte, el cief l'elme agu,
the-sword girded on-the head the-helmet pointed
«la lance ou poing et à son col l'escu.
the lance in-the fist and at her neck the-shield
«Poi ont vitaille, vin et forment molu;
Little they-have victuals wine and wheat ground
«se en brief terme ne sont tost secoru,
if in short term not they-are soon succored
«prise er[t] Orenge, arse et bruïe en fu.»
taken will-be Orange burned and consumed in fire
Ernaus l'entent, tout a le sanc méu;
Ernaut it-hears all he-has the blood stirred
d'une lieue n'a .I. mot respondu,
for-a league not-he-has a word answered
tant ot au cuer grant ire.
so-much he-had at-the heart great anger

Quant voit Guillames Ernaus ne respont mie,
When sees William Ernaut not answers at-all
ne puet muer k'en plorant ne li die:
not he-can help that-in weeping not him he-say
«Dites, biaus freres, ferés me vos aïe?
Say fair brother will-do me you help
— Oïl, voir, sire, je ne vos faurai mie,
Yes truly lord I not you shall-fail at-all

«tant com jou aie dedens le cors la vie.»
so-long as I have within the body the life
Et dist Guillames: «Dont ne vos targiés mie;
And said William Then not you delay at-all
«faites savoir Ermengart de Pavie,
make know-to Ermengart of Pavia
«la nostre mere qui Jhesus benéie,
the our mother whom Jesus bless
«et Aimeri à l[a b]arbe florie,
and Aimeri with the beard flowered
«k'il me seceurent vers la gent paenie.
that-they me succor against the folk pagan
«A Loéis irai tout sans faillie,
To Louis I-shall-go all without fail
«proierai lui, por Dieu le fil Marie,
I-shall-pray him for God the son (of-)Mary
«k'il me seceure ot sa grant ost banie;
that-he me succor with his great host summoned
«mais je criem molt ke il ne m'escondie,
but I fear much that he — me-refuse
«k'i ne [me] carge sa rice baronie.»
that-he not me entrust his rich barony
Dont dist Ernaus: «Ne vos esmaiés mie;
Then said Ernaut Not you dismay at-all
«à Montlaon, la fors cité garnie,
at Laon the strong city garrisoned
«[là doit tenir .I. feste joïe],
there he-must hold a feast joyful
«molt i aura de la bacelerie,
much there will-be of the young-knighthood

«de Vermendois en i aura partie,
of Vermandois thereof there will-be part
«mes pere i ert à molt bele maisnie.
my father there will-be with very fair household
«Alés i, sire, ne sai ke plus en die;
Go there lord not I-know what more thereof I-say
«menés sergans et destriers de Surie,
lead sergeants and chargers of Syria
«vos cargerai et ma cevalerie.» 2270
you I-shall-entrust and my knighthood
Li quens Guillames doucement l'en merchie,
The count William sweetly him-thereof thanks
mais n'en menra le vaillant d'une aillie.
but not-thence he-will-lead the worth of-a garlic
Ernaut baisa par molt grant druerie.
Ernaut he-kissed with very great friendship
Li quens Guillames a sa voie acuellie,
The count William has his way taken-up
dusqe à Estampes n'a sa regne sachie; 2275
up-to to Étampes not-he-has his rein drawn
la nuit i gut et prist herbergerie,
the night there he-lay and took lodging
puis remonta, s'a sa voie acuellie.
then he-remounted so-he-has his way taken-up
Sa targe mist à une renderie;
His targe he-put in a hermitage
ains ke retort sera arse et bruïe,
before that-he returns it-will-be burned and consumed

car fus i prist ki destruit l'abéïe,
for fire there took which destroyed the-abbey
ains ke [tornast] arire.
before that he-turned back

Li quens Guillames pense de l'esploitier;
The count William thinks of the-making-haste
son elme torse et son hauberc doblier.
his helmet he-packs and his hauberk double
Tant a erré sor l'auferrant destrier
So-much he-has journeyed upon the-war-horse charger
un diemence, à eure de mangier,
a Sunday at hour of eating
si com la gent venoient dou mostier,
so as the folk came from-the minster
entre en Laon Guillames au vis fier.
enters into Laon William with-the face proud
Parmi la rue commence à chevaucier;
Through the street he-begins to ride
bien sambla hom ki venist d'ostoier.
well he-seemed man who came from-campaigning
Molt le gaberent garçon et pautonier
Much him mocked boys and vagabonds
por le ceval k'i virent si plenier;
for the horse which-they saw so full
dist l'un à l'autre: «Cis semble bien lanier;
said the-one to the-other This-one seems well coward
«ainc mais nus hom ne vit si grant destrier;
ever more any man not saw so great charger

«déable l'ont si haut fait encroier.
devils it-have so high made rise
«Vois com est grans, combien samble aversier!»
See how it-is great how-much it-seems devil
Li quens se taist, n'a cure de tencier,
The count himself is-silent not-he-has care of quarreling
entre s'en passe, n'en vaut nul araisnier.
into himself-thence he-passes not-thence he-wishes any to-address
Devant la sale avoit .I. olivier;
Before the hall was-there an olive-tree
là descendi de l'auferrant destrier.
there he-dismounted from the-war-horse charger
Si garnement n'estoient pas entier,
His garments not-were at-all whole
ains sont derout et devant et derier;
rather they-are torn both before and behind
chaint ot l'espée dont li poins est d'ormier.
girded he-had the-sword whose the hilt is of-gold-work
François le voient, n'i ot k'esmervellier,
French him see not-there was but-marveling
mais n'i ot nul nel laissast estraier.
but not-there was any not-it let wander
Sus el palais le vait .I. mes nonchier,
Up in-the palace him goes a messenger to-announce
k'il ot véu là fors .I. escuier,
that-he had seen there outside a squire
ainc ne vit hom nul si grant cevalier;
ever not saw man any so great knight
s'il fust armés, bien samblast saudoier:
if-he were armed well he-would-seem soldier

«Je quit k'en France il vient por calengier.
I think that-in France he comes for claiming
«Ainc mais ne vit nus hom prince si fier;
Ever more not saw any man prince so fierce
«si grans corsages fait molt à resoignier.»
so great stature makes much to dread
Loéis l'ot, prist soi à mervellier;
Louis it-hears he-took himself to marvel
de Dieu de gloire se commence à saignier,
by God of glory himself he-begins to cross
de chou k'il ot [prist soi à enbronchier].
of that which-he heard he-took himself to bow-the-head
Sus as fenestres voit Franchois apoier
Up at-the windows he-sees French lean
por esgarder le conte.
for to-look-at the count

Scorned at Laon

X

At Laon William ties his horse to the olive tree, and the French fear him. Louis, told by Samson who he is, will not go down to him and calls him a devil. Knights William once enriched mock him and ignore his plea for Guibourc. He sits alone, threatening the king, and the burgher Guimar lodges him; William eats coarse bread and drinks water by his vow to Guibourc, and learns that Louis is to crown the queen and give her Vermandois in dower. Next day he goes armed to the court, where no one greets him, not even his sister the queen, and sits on a bench, sword under his mantle, as Aimeri arrives.

Li quens Guillames descendi au perron,
The count William dismounted at-the block
mais n'ot ot lui escuier ne garçon
but not-he-had with him squire nor boy
ki li tenist son destrier Aragon;
who him might-hold his charger Aragonese
li ber l'atace à l'olivier roon.
the baron it-ties to the-olive-tree round
Cil ki le voient sont en molt grant friçon;
Those who him see are in very great shiver
plus le redoutent que l'aloe faucon.
more him they-dread than the-lark falcon
A Loéy ou palais le dist on
To Louis in-the palace it said one
k'il a aval descendu ou sablon
that-he has below dismounted on-the sand
[.I. escuier, bien resamble baron]:
a squire well he-resembles baron

«Ne sai s'il est chevalier ou haus hom;
Not I-know if-he is knight or high man
«en toute France n'a nul de sa fachon.
in all France not-is any of his fashion
«Grant a le cors, le vis et le menton,
Great he-has the body the face and the chin
«le regart fier assés plus d'un lion;
the look fierce much more than-a lion
«chaint a l'espée dont d'ormier est li poing.
girded he-has the-sword whose of-gold-work is the hilt
«Amené a .I. destrier Aragon,
Brought he-has a charger Aragonese
«maigre a la teste, si a gros le crepon;
lean it-has the head so it-has big the croup
«bien ataindroit à l'olivier à son.
well it-would-reach to the-olive-tree at-the top
«Molt a bon frai[n], d'or i a maint boton,
Very it-has good bridle of-gold there is many-a button
«et la sele est de l'ouevre Salemon.
and the saddle is of the-work (of-)Solomon
«Uns haumes pent devant à son arçon,
A helmet hangs in-front at his saddlebow
«et derriers a son hauberc fremillon,
and behind he-has his hauberk gleaming
«mais n'a entor forrel ne gambillon;
but not-has around sheath nor gambeson
«blance est la maille assés plus d'auketon,
white is the mail much more than-aketon
«et s'en y a de rouge com carbon.
and so-thereof there is of red as coal

«Molt par sont grant andoi si esperon;
Very greatly are great both his spurs
«la broce a près .X. pans tout environ.
the rowel has near ten spans all around
«Si a vestu .I. mavais siglaton
So he-has donned a poor ciclaton
«et par deseur .I. ermin pelichon.
and over above an ermine pelisse
«Haut a le nés par deseur le gernon,
High he-has the nose over above the mustache
«et gros les bras, les poins quarrés en son,
and big the arms the fists square at-the top
«simple viaire et ceveus à fuison;
simple face and hair in plenty
«à grant mervelle resamble bien felon.»
to great marvel he-resembles well felon
Franchois l'entendent, si en sont en fraiçon,
French it-hear so thereof they-are in shiver
n'i a celui n'en baisse le menton.
not-there is that-one not-thereof lowers the chin
Dist Loéis: «Car m'i alés, Sanson,
Said Louis So me-there go Samson
«puis me venés renoncier la raison.
then me come announce the matter
«Bien enqerés ki il est, et son non,
Well inquire who he is and his name
«et d'ont il est et de qel region;
and whence he is and of what region
«puis revenés arire.»
then come-back back

Dist Loéis: «Sanses, car m'i alés,
Said Louis Samson so me-there go
«si gardés bien chaens ne l'amenés
so take-care well herein not him-bring
«dusqe je sace de qel terre il est nés.
until I know of what land he is born
«Tex puet il estre, sachiés par verités,
Such can he be know for truth
«mar le véimes entrer en cest rennés.
ill him we-saw enter into this realm
«Alés tost, frere, gardés ne demorés.
Go quickly brother take-care not you-stay
— Sire, dist Sanses, si com vos commandés.»
Lord said Samson so as you command
Il s'en torna, s'avala les degrés,
He himself-thence turned so-he-descended the steps
vien à Guillame, se li a demandé:
he-comes to William so him he-has asked
«Com avés non? De qel terre estes nés?
How you-have name Of what land you-are born
«Et si me dites de qel terre venés.
And so me tell from what land you-come
— Voir, dist Guillames, aparmain le saurés.
Truly said William forthwith it you-will-know
«Ne doit en France mes nons estre celés:
Not must in France my name be hidden
«Jo ai à non Guillames au cort nés,
I have to name William with-the short nose
«si ving d'Orenge, durement sui lassés.
so I-come from-Orange hard I-am weary

«Vostre merchi, cest ceval me tenés
Your mercy this horse me hold
«tant ke jo aie à Loéi parlé.
until that I have to Louis spoken
— Sire, dist Sanses, .I. petit me souffrés;
Lord said Samson a little me suffer
«je irai lassus el palais signorés,
I shall-go up-there in-the palace lordly
«au roi sera mes mesages contés.
to-the king will-be my message told
«Sire Guillames, aparmain me raurés;
Lord William forthwith me you-will-have-again
«por Dieu vos pri ke ne vos aïrés:
for God you I-pray that not you be-angry
«Chi m'envoia Loéis li senés.»
Here me-sent Louis the wise
Et dist Guillames: «Amis, or vos hastés,
And said William Friend now you hasten
«dites le roi, ja mar li celerés,
tell the king ever ill him you-will-hide
«ke je sui chi povres et esgarés.
that I am here poor and distraught
«Or venrai jo s'onqes fu mes privés.
Now shall-see I if-ever he-was my familiar
«Contre moi vigne et ses rices barnés;
Toward me let-him-come and his rich barons
«or saurai jo comment je sui amés.
now shall-know I how I am loved
«A la besoigne est amis esprovés.
At the need is friend proved

«Se dont nel fait, n'i a plus séurtés.
If then not-it he-does not-there is more surety
— Sire, dist Sanses, je li dirai assés;
Lord said Samson I him shall-tell enough
«mon vuel, fera li rois vos volentés.»
by-my will will-do the king your wills
Il s'en torna, el palais est montés,
He himself-thence turned into-the palace he-is climbed
et dist au roi: «Sire, vos ne savés?
and said to-the king Lord you not know
«Chou est Guillames, ki tant est redoutés;
This is William who so-much is dreaded
«par moi vos mande k'encontre lui alés.»
by me you he-sends-word that-toward him you-go
Loéis l'ot, vers terre est clinés;
Louis it-hears toward earth he-is bowed
dist à Sanson: «Alés, si vos saés,
he-said to Samson Go so you sit
«ke ja par moi ne sera ravisés;
for ever by me not he-will-be looked-at
«à vis déables soit ses cors commandés!
to living devils be his body commended
«Tant nous aura travelliés et penés;
So-much us he-will-have labored and troubled
«ce n'est mie hom, ains est .I. vis maufés.
this not-is at-all man rather he-is a living devil
«Maudehait ait ens el cors et el nés
Ill-luck he-have in in-the body and in-the nose
«qui il est bel ke chi est arivés.»
to-whom it is fair that here he-is arrived

Li rois se siet dolans et trespensés.
The king himself sits sorrowful and troubled
Cil damoisel avalent les degrés
Those young-men descend the steps
et chevalier, dont il i ot assés,
and knights of-whom it there were enough
[cui] li quens ot [les garnemenz] donés,
to-whom the count had the garments given
les piaus de martre, les ermins engolés,
the skins of marten the ermines trimmed
et les haubers et les elmes jemmés,
and the hauberks and the helmets jeweled
et les espées et les escus bouclés,
and the swords and the shields bossed
l'or et l'argent, les deniers monéés,
the-gold and the-silver the pennies coined
les palefrois, les destriers sejornés.
the palfreys the chargers rested
Quant il ce virent k'il ert si esgarés,
When they this saw that-he was so distraught
onqes n'i fu baisiés ne acolés;
ever not-there he-was kissed nor embraced
mavaisement fu li quens salués,
badly was the count greeted
mais par contraire fu sovent apelés,
but by taunt he-was often called
et d'uns et d'autres escarnis et gabés;
and by-ones and by-others mocked and jeered
soventes fois fu li quens rampronés.
many times was the count taunted

Ensi va d'omme ki chiet en povertés;
Thus goes of-man who falls into poverty
ja n'ert cheris, servis ne honorés.
ever not-be-will-be cherished served nor honored
Et dist Guillames: «Signeur, grant tort avés;
And said William Lords great wrong you-have
«je vos ai tos [et] servis et amés,
I you have all both served and loved
«mains grans avoirs par maintes fois donés,
many great goods by many times given
«deniers et robes maintes fois presentés;
pennies and robes many times presented
«s'or ne vos doing, n'en doi estre blasmés,
if-now not you I-give not-thereof I-ought be blamed
«car en l'Archant fui tos desbaretés.
for in the-Archamp I-was all routed
«Mort sont mi homme, molt en sont poi remés;
Dead are my men very thereof are few remained
«Bertrans i est, mes niés, enprisonés,
Bertrand there is my nephew imprisoned
«Gerars et Guis, et des autres assés;
Gerard and Guy and of-the others enough
«ocis i est Viviens le senés,
killed there is Vivien the wise
«et jo méismes sui en .VI. lieus navrés.
and I myself am in six places wounded
«Ne sai k'en mente, en fuies sui tornés,
Not I-know that-thereof I-lie into flight I-am turned
«de ma grant perte sui forment adolés.
of my great loss I-am greatly grieved

«Entor Orenge a .C. mile d'Esclés;
Around Orange are a-hundred thousand of-Slavs
«asise l'a li fors rois Desramés,
besieged it-has the strong king Desramé
«ensamble od lui .XXX. rois desfaés;
together with him thirty kings faithless
«dusqe à .VII. ans est li sieges jurés.
up-to to seven years is the siege sworn
«Dame Guibors, ki tant vos a amés,
Lady Guibourc who so-much you has loved
«par moi vos mande ke vos le secorés.
by me you sends-word that you her succor
«Por Dieu, signer, prenge vos ent pité;
For God lords take you thereof pity
«secorés nos, grant aumoune ferés.»
succor us great alms you-will-do
Quant il l'oïrent, mos ne li fu sonés,
When they it-heard word not him was sounded
Guillame laissent, es les vos retornés;
William they-leave behold them you returned
el palais montent par les marbrins degrés.
into-the palace they-climb by the marble steps
Li gentix hom est estraiers remés.
The noble man is wandering remained
Anqui saura Guillames au cort nés
Today will-know William with-the short nose
com povres hom est dou riche apelés,
how poor man is by-the rich called
s'il est avant ou arire boutés.
if-he is forward or back thrust

De chou si dist li vilains verités:
Of that so said the peasant truth
ki le sien pert assés chiet en vieutés;
who the his loses enough falls into vileness
c'est sans [nule] dotance.
it-is without any doubt

Or est Guillames tos seus sos l'olivier.
Now is William all alone under the-olive-tree
Tot le guerpissent et laisent estraier;
All him they-abandon and let wander
ainc n'i remest sergant ne chevalier.
ever not-there remained sergeant nor knight
Anqui saura Guillames au vis fier
Today will-know William with-the face proud
com povres hom puet au riche plaidier.
how poor man can with-the rich plead
«Diex, dist Guillames, ki tot as à baillier,
God said William who all hast to govern
«com par est viex qui il convient proier.
how very he-is vile to-whom it behooves to-pray
«Se je aportaise et argent et ormier,
If I had-brought both silver and gold-work
«cil m'ounoraissent et tenissent bien chier;
these me-would-honor and hold well dear
«por ce k'il voient ke d'aide ai mestier,
for this that-they see that of-help I-have need
«me tienent vil com autre pautonier,
me they-hold vile like other vagabond

«nis establer ne veulent mon destrier.»
not-even to-stable not they-wish my charger
Li quens s'asist, n'ot en lui c'aïrier;
The count himself-sat not-was-there in him but-anger
sor son ceval a mis son branc d'acier,
upon his horse he-has put his blade of-steel
soventes fois regrete sa moillier.
many times he-mourns his wife
Ens el palais entrent li cevalier.
In in-the palace enter the knights
Rois Loéis les prist à araisnier:
King Louis them took to address
«Où est Guillames, li marchis au vis fier,
Where is William the marquis with-the face proud
«ki tant nos fait pener et traveillier?
who so-much us makes trouble and labor
— Remés est seus desous [.I.] olivier.»
Remained he-is alone beneath an olive-tree
Loéis prist .I. baston d'aliier,
Louis took a staff of-service-tree
à la fenestre s'est alés apoier.
at the window himself-is gone to-lean
Il voit Guillame plorer et larmoier,
He sees William weep and shed-tears
il l'apela, sel commence à hucier:
he him-called so-him he-begins to shout
«Sire Guillames, alés vos herbergier;
Lord William go yourself to-lodge
«vostre ceval faites bien aasier,
your horse make well ease

«puis revenés à la cort por mangier.
then come-back to the court for eating
«Trop povrement venés or cortoier,
Too poorly you-come now to-court
«ke vos n'avés garçon ne escuier
for you not-have boy nor squire
«ki vos servist à vostre descauchier.
who you might-serve at your unshoeing
— Diex, dist li quens, com or puis esragier
God said the count how now I-can go-mad
«quant ciex se paine de moi contraloier
when this-one himself takes-pains of me to-thwart
«ki me déust aloser et prisier,
who me ought praise and prize
«desor tous hommes amer et tenir chier!
above all men love and hold dear
«Mais, par celui ki tout a à jugier,
But by him who all has to judge
«se jo me puis en cel palais fichier,
if I me can into that palace thrust
«ja ne venra ains demain anutier
ever not will-come before tomorrow nightfall
«de ceste espée, dont li poins est d'ormier,
with this sword whose the hilt is of-gold-work
«li quit jo faire la teste roeignier,
him think I to-make the head clip
«et maint des autres parmi le cors fichier.
and many of-the others through the body thrust
«Mar m'i mostrerent ni orguel ne dangier;
Ill me-there they-showed nor pride nor disdain

«ains ke me parte vuel à aus consellier,
before that me I-part I-wish with them to-counsel
«par tel maniere, se je puis esploitier,
in such manner if I can succeed
«ke mon corage en vaurrai esclairier.»
that my heart thereby I-shall-wish to-clear
Lors commencha les iex à rouellier,
Then he-began the eyes to roll
les dens à croistre et la teste à hochier;
the teeth to grind and the head to shake
molt ot au cuer grant ire.
very he-had at-the heart great anger

Or fu Guillames sor l'olivier ramé;
Now was William at the-olive-tree branched
assés s'oï laidir et ranprosner.
enough himself-he-heard insult and taunt
Forment l'en poise, mais nel puet amender,
Greatly him-thereof weighs but not-it he-can amend
ke Loéis fait son huis si garder
for Louis makes his door so guard
ke n'i pot hom ne issir ne entrer,
that not-there could man nor go-out nor enter
tout por Guillame ki tant fait à douter.
all for William who so-much makes to fear
Voit le li quens, le sens quide derver;
Sees it the count the wits he-thinks to-lose
de mautalent commence à tressuer.
with rage he-begins to sweat

Uns frans borgois, Guimars l'oï nomer,
A noble burgher Guimar him-heard name
ot lui le maine, si l'a fait osteler,
with him him he-leads so him-he-has made lodge
et son ceval ricement establer.
and his horse richly stable
A haute table le fist la nuit souper;
At high table him he-made the night sup
mais ainc li quens n'i vaut de char goster
but ever the count not-there wished of meat to-taste
ne de blanc pain une mie adeser;
nor of white bread a crumb to-touch
gros pain de [segle] fist li quens aporter,
coarse bread of rye made the count bring
de cel mainga, si but aigue au boucler.
of that he-ate so he-drank water from-the boss
Li frans borgois li prist à demander:
The noble burgher him took to ask
«Sire Guillames, gentix, nobles et ber,
Lord William gentle noble and baron
«si bel mangier volés vos refuser?
so fair food wish you to-refuse
«Por quoi le faites? Ne le devés celer;
For what it you-do Not it you-must hide
«se vos volés, je[l] ferai amender.
if you wish I-it shall-make amend
— Nenil voir, sire, ains fait molt à loer;
No truly lord rather it-makes much to praise
«mais à Orenge, quant je m'en dui torner,
but at Orange when I me-thence had-to turn

«plevi [ma fame] Guiborc, od le vis cler,
I-pledged my wife Guibourc with the face bright
«[n'en] gousteroie, chou li vuel afier,
not-thereof I-would-taste this her I-wish to-affirm
«tant com fuïse arire retornés;
so-long as I-were back returned
«vostre merchi, ne vos en doit peser.»
your mercy not you thereby must weigh
Od le li ostes, si commence à plorer;
Hears it the host so he-begins to weep
à cele fois si l'ont laissié ester.
at that time so it-they-have let stand
Après mangier font les napes oster,
After eating they-make the cloths remove
au gentil comte font .I. lit atorner
for-the noble count they-make a bed array
de riche keute et d'un drap d'outremer,
of rich quilt and of-a cloth from-overseas
mais ainc Guillames n'i vaut dormir aler;
but ever William not-there wished to-sleep to-go
fresche herbe et joins fist li quens aporter,
fresh grass and rushes made the count bring
en une cambre s'est alés adoser,
into a chamber himself-is gone to-lie
sour sa suère va s'ent li quens cliner.
on his sweat-cloth goes himself-thence the count to-lie-down
Vers sa moillier ne se veut parjurer.
Toward his wife not himself he-wishes to-forswear
Onqes n'i pot dormir ne reposer.
Ever not-there he-could sleep nor rest

Li quens Guillames se hasta dou lever,
The count William himself hastened of-the rising
à l'oste fist son hauberc aporter,
to the-host he-made his hauberk bring
son branc d'acier n'i vaut mie oublier,
his blade of-steel not-there he-wished at-all to-forget
son hauberc vest et a chaint le branc cler.
his hauberk he-dons and has girded the blade bright
«Sire, dist l'ostes, où devés vos aler?
Lord said the-host where must you go
— Voir, dist Guillames, bien le vos doi conter:
Truly said William well it you I-must tell
«Jo irai lassus à Loéi parler
I shall-go up-there to Louis to-speak
«por le secors requerre et demander;
for the succor to-seek and ask
«mais, par celui ki tout [a] à saver,
but by him who all has to save
«teus le me puet escondire et véer
such it me can refuse and deny
«et ma parole et ma raison blasmer,
and my word and my reason blame
«mien ensientre, li ferai comperer.
to-my knowing him I-shall-make pay
— Sire, dist l'ostes, Diex vos laist bien aler!
Lord said the-host God you let well go
«Grans est l'orguex ke venrés assambler:
Great is the-pride that you-will-see gather
«Li rois i doit Blanceflor corouner;
The king there must Blanchefleur crown

«vostre seror, ki molt vos doit amer,
your sister who much you must love
«Vermendois doit en douaire doner,
Vermandois he-must in dower give
«la mellor terre que on puist deviser;
the best land that one could devise
«mais ainc sans guerre ne pot nul jor ester.
but ever without war not it-could any day stand
— Voir, dist Guillames, jo ere au deviser.
Truly said William I shall-be at-the devising
«De tout en tout l'estuet par moi aler,
From all to all it-it-behooves through me to-go
«car douce France doi jo par droit garder
for sweet France must I by right guard
«et en bataille l'oriflanbe porter;
and in battle the-oriflamme carry
«et, se de rien me veulent contrester
and if in anything me they-wish to-oppose
«par quoi vers aus me facent aïrer,
by which toward them me they-make grow-angry
«le roi de France quit je tost desposer,
the king of France think I soon to-depose
«et de son cief fors la corone oster.»
and from his head off the crown take
Quant li borgois l'a oï si parler,
When the burgher him-has heard so speak
de la paor commencha à trambler.
from the fear he-began to tremble
Et li marchis n'i vout plus demorer;
And the marquis not-there wished more to-stay

de l'ostel ist, si s'en prist à aler
from the-lodging he-goes-out so himself-thence he-took to go
vers la sale vautie.
toward the hall vaulted

Li quens Guillames est de l'ostel issus.
The count William is from the-lodging gone-out
Sous son bliaut fu ses haubers vestus,
Beneath his tunic was his hauberk donned
et tient son branc sous son mantel repus.
and he-holds his blade under his mantle hidden
Haut ou palais est li marchis venus;
High in-the palace is the marquis come
ainc n'i ot huis ki li [féist refuz].
ever not-there was door which him made refusal
En mi la sale vient li quens irascus,
In amid the hall comes the count angered
molt i trova princes, contes et dus,
many there he-found princes counts and dukes
et chevaliers, [et] jouenes et cenus,
and knights both young and hoary
et hautes dames vestues de bofus,
and high ladies clothed in fine-silk
de dras de soie, de paile à or batus.
in cloths of silk of brocade with gold beaten
Li quens Guillames fu bien recounéus,
The count William was well recognized
mais malement est entr'aus rechéus.
but badly he-is among-them received

Por ce k'il ert si povrement vestus,
For this that-he was so poorly clothed
n'i ot huisier ki li desist salus,
not-there was usher who him said greetings
nis la roïne, dont assés fu véus;
not-even the queen by-whom much he-was seen
c'est sa sereur, amer le déust plus.
it-is his sister love him she-ought more
De tout en tout i fu mescounéus.
From all to all there he-was unrecognized
Voit le Guillames, forment fu irascus;
Sees it William greatly he-was angered
deseur .I. banc s'ala séoir tous mus.
upon a bench he-went to-sit all mute
Sous son mantel tenoit son branc tout nus;
Under his mantle he-held his blade all naked
petit en faut ne leur est courus sus.
little thereof lacks not them he-is run upon
Ains ke li quens se soit d'illuec méus,
Before that the count himself be from-there moved
est Aimeris au perron descendus;
is Aimeri at-the block dismounted
en sa compaigne avoit .LX. escus.
in his company he-had sixty shields
Grans fu la noise et li cris et li hus;
Great was the noise and the cry and the hue
Franc s'estormisent, es le[s] vos sailli sus.
Franks themselves-stir behold them you leapt up
Contre Aimeri s'en est li rois issus.
Toward Aimeri himself-thence is the king gone-out

Or croist Guillame sa force et sa vertus:
Now grows (for-)William his force and his strength
s'Aimeris puet, bien sera secourus,
if-Aimeri can well he-will-be succored
li sires de Nerbone.
the lord of Narbonne

The Court at Laon

XI

Aimeri comes with Ermengart and four sons. William curses Louis and the queen and tells of Aliscans; the French are silent, and Ermengart offers her treasure and arm. When the queen protests, William tears off her crown and would have killed her had Ermengart not stopped him. Aelis kneels for her mother, Louis promises help, and brother and sister are reconciled.

Au perron est descendus Aimeris
At-the block is dismounted Aimeri
et Ermengars, la comtesse gentis.
and Ermengart the countess noble
Aveuc li ot les .IIII. de ses fis,
With her were the four of her sons
Ernaut le preus, Buevon de Coumarcis;
Ernaut the worthy Beuve of Commarchis
s'i fu Guibers et Bernars li floris,
so-there was Guibert and Bernard the hoary
mais n'i ert pas Aïmers li caitis:
but not-there was at-all Aïmer the captive

en Espaigne est entre les Sarrasis
in Spain he-is among the Saracens
ù se combat et par nuit et par dis.
where himself he-fights both by night and by days
Ains ke Aimeris fust el palais vautis,
Before that Aimeri were in-the palace vaulted
li vint encontre ses genres Loéis
him came toward his son-in-law Louis
et la roïne, ki molt ot cler le vis.
and the queen who very had bright the face
Molt fu li quens baisiés et conjoïs,
Much was the count kissed and welcomed
et Ermengars, la comtesse gentis,
and Ermengart the countess noble
la france dame, ki tant mal a sentis.
the noble lady who so-much ill has felt
El faudestuef ont Aimeri assis,
In-the faldstool they-have Aimeri seated
dejoste lui le roi de Saint Denis.
beside him the king of Saint Denis
Et la comtesse sist lés l'enpéerris;
And the countess sat beside the-empress
ele ert sa fille, si com dist li escris.
she was her daughter so as said the writing
Li cevalier ont les sieges porpris
The knights have the seats taken
aval la sale, ainc n'i quisent tapis.
down the hall ever not-there they-sought carpets
Souef i flaire et la rose et li lis,
Sweetly there smells both the rose and the lily

et li encens est ens encensiers mis.
and the incense is in censers put
Cist gougléor ont leur vieles pris.
These jongleurs have their fiddles taken
Grans fu la joie el palais segnoris;
Great was the joy in-the palace lordly
molt i avoit et de vair et de gris,
much there it-had both of vair and of gray
mais, ainc le vespre ke li jors soit fenis,
but before the evening that the day be ended
aura paour trestous li plus hardis.
will-have fear all the most bold
Nis l'enpere[re] vauroit estre à Paris,
Even the-emperor would-wish to-be at Paris
et la roïne en sa cambre à Senlis;
and the queen in her chamber at Senlis
car dans Guillames au cort nés li marchis
for lord William with-the short nose the marquis
tous seus se siet, corechiés et marris,
all alone himself sits angered and grieved
iriés et fiers et tous mautalentis.
wrathful and fierce and all ill-tempered
«Diex, dist li quens, or sui je trop tapis
God said the count now am I too-much hidden
«quant je voi chi mon pere et mes amis,
when I see here my father and my friends
«ma france mere dont fui engenuis,
my noble mother of-whom I-was begotten
«ke je ne vi .VI. ans a acomplis.
whom I not saw six years it-has fulfilled

«Trop ai souffert, molt sui viex et honis;
Too-much I-have suffered very I-am vile and shamed
«se ne m'en venge, ja esragerai vis.»
if not me-thereof I-avenge already I-shall-go-mad alive
A icest mot est li quens sus saillis;
At this word is the count up leapt
ainc de s'espée ne fu ses poins guerpis.
ever from his-sword not was his fist parted
En mi la sale vint devant Loéis,
In amid the hall he-came before Louis
haut a parlé, bien fu de tos oïs:
loud he-has spoken well he-was by all heard
«Jhesu de gloire, li rois de paradis,
Jesus of glory the king of paradise
«save celi de qui je fu nasquis,
save her of whom I was born
«et mon chier pere dont fui engenuis,
and my dear father of-whom I-was begotten
«et tos mes freres et mes autres amis,
and all my brothers and my other friends
«et il confonde cel mavais roi faillis,
and he confound that wicked king failed
«et ma serour, la putain, la mautris,
and my sister the whore the wretch
«par qui je fui si vieument recuellis
by whom I was so vilely received
«et en sa cor gabés et escarnis.
and in her court mocked and scorned
«Quant descendi sous l'olivier foillis,
When I-dismounted under the-olive-tree leafy

«ainc de ses hommes n'i ot grant ne petis
ever of his men not-there was great nor small
«ki me tenist mon destrier arabis;
who me might-hold my charger Arabian
«mais, par les sains ke Diex a benéis,
but by the saints whom God has blessed
«ne fust mes pere ki lés lui est assis,
not it-were my father who beside him is seated
«ja le fendisse del branc dusqe el pis.»
already him I-would-split with-the blade down-to in-the breast
Ot le li rois, li sans li est fuïs,
Hears it the king the blood him is fled
et la roïne vausist estre à Paris
and the queen would-wish to-be at Paris
ou à Estampes, ou el borc de Senlis.
or at Étampes or in-the borough of Senlis
N'i a Franchois ne soit tos esbahis;
Not-there is Frenchman not be all dismayed
dist l'uns à l'autre: «Guillames est maris;
said the-one to the-other William is grieved
«ja fera diablie.»
now he-will-do devilry

Quant Ermengars a véu son enfant
When Ermengart has seen her child
et Aimeris, molt en furent joiant;
and Aimeri very thereof they-were joyful
del faudestuef saillirent maintenant,
from-the faldstool they-leapt now

Guillame embracent et derire et devant.
William they-embrace both behind and before
Si autre frere le vont molt acolant,
His other brothers him go much embracing
baisier le veulent, il le[u]r va desfendant,
to-kiss him they-wish he them goes forbidding
la soie bouce de la lor esquiant.
the his mouth from the theirs dodging
Par le palais s'en vont enbaudisant;
Through the palace themselves-thence they-go rejoicing
li un ont joie, li autre sont dolant.
the some have joy the others are sorrowful
Li quens Guillames va son pere contant
The count William goes his father telling
le grant damage k'a éu en l'Archant,
the great harm that-he-has had in the-Archamp
ke li ont fait Sarrasin et Persant,
that him have done Saracens and Persians
et tout ainsi com s'en ala fuiant,
and all thus as himself-thence he-went fleeing
de tos ses hommes n'amena .I. vivant:
of all his men not-he-brought one alive
«Et Vivien laissai mort sor l'estant,
And Vivien I-left dead upon the-pool
«à la fontaine dont li dois sont bruiant.»
at the fountain whence the streams are roaring
Si com paien le vinrent encauchant
So as pagans him came chasing
et enmenerent le palasin Bertran,
and led-away the palatine Bertrand

et Guielin, et Guichart le vaillant,
and Guielin and Guichard the valiant
Gerart de Blave, Gautier le Toulosant,
Gerard of Blaye Walter the Toulousan
Huon de Santes, et Garnier l'Alemant:
Hugh of Saintes and Garnier the-German
«Guiborc laissai en Orenge plourant;
Guibourc I-left in Orange weeping
«là l'ont asise li paien mescréant;
there her-have besieged the pagans miscreant
«.XV. roi sont et .XIIII. amirant.
fifteen kings they-are and fourteen emirs
«Dedens Orenge va vitaille faillant.
Within Orange goes victuals failing
«En cest paiis m'envoia por garant
Into this land me-she-sent for warrant
«à Loéis, cel mavais mescréant;
to Louis that wicked miscreant
«mais je voi bien [que] cuers li va faillant;
but I see well that heart him goes failing
«en[s]en sa cort me fait vilain samblant.
into his court me he-makes base semblance
«Mais, par l'apostle ke quirent penéant,
But by the-apostle whom seek penitents
«ains ke m'en parte, le ferai tot dolant,
before that me-thence I-part him I-shall-make all sorrowful
«et ma seror, le putain, recréant.»
and my sister the whore craven
Loéys l'ot, si s'en va enbrunchant;
Louis it-hears so himself-thence he-goes bowing-the-head

lors vausist il ke il fust à Dinant.
then would-wish he that he were at Dinant
Et Franchois furent tout mu et [tout] taisant;
And French were all mute and all silent
de lui aidier n'i a nul ki s'en vant.
of him to-help not-there is any who himself-thereof boasts
Li uns à l'autre le va souef disant:
The one to the-other it goes softly saying
«Qel vif déable porroi[en]t soffrir tant?
What living devil could suffer so-much
«Ainc n'i alerent chevalier tant vaillant
Ever not-there went knights so valiant
«c'onques en France fuisent puis repairant.
that-ever into France they-were since returning
«Mar acointames Guillame à son beubant;
Ill we-acquainted William with his boasting
«car laist Orenge, as maufés le commant,
so let-him-leave Orange to-the devils it I-commend
«s'ait Vermendois dusqe as pors de Vuisant.»
so-let-him-have Vermandois up-to to-the ports of Wissant
Par le palais [furent] mu et taisant;
Through the palace they-were mute and silent
n'i à celui, tant ait le cuer vaillant,
not-there is that-one so-much he-have the heart valiant
por lui aidier en ost passer avant;
for him to-help thereof dared pass forward
tout furent mu, li petit et li grant.
all were mute the small and the great
Por Bertran pleure dant Bernart de Brubant,
For Bertrand weeps lord Bernard of Brabant

et Bueves pleure por Gerart son enfant.
and Beuve weeps for Gerard his child
Dame Ermengars fu droite en son estant;
Lady Ermengart was upright on her standing
à haute vois va la dame escriant:
with high voice goes the lady crying
«Par Dieu, Franchois, tout estes recréant.
By God French all you-are craven
«Aimeris sire, or te va cuers faillant!
Aimeri lord now thee goes heart failing
«Biaus fiex Guillames, ne te va esmaiant,
Fair son William not thee go dismaying
«car, par l'apostle que quirent penéant,
for by the-apostle whom seek penitents
«encor ai jo .I. tresor si très grant
yet have I a treasure so very great
«ne le menroient .XX[X]. car cariant;
not it would-lead thirty carts carrying
«tout le donrai, ja n'i lairai besant,
all it I-shall-give ever not-there I-shall-leave bezant
«as saudoiers ki s'iront combatant,
to-the soldiers who themselves-will-go fighting
«et je méismes i serai cevauchant,
and I myself there shall-be riding
«l'auberc vestu, lacié l'elme luisant,
the-hauberk donned laced the-helmet shining
«l'escu au col et au costé le brant,
the-shield at-the neck and at-the side the blade
«la lance el poing, el prumier cief devant.
the lance in-the fist in-the first head before

«Por ce se j'ai le poil cenu et blanc,
For this if I-have the hair hoary and white
«s'ai je le cuer trestot lié et joiant,
so-have I the heart wholly glad and joyful
«et, se Dieu plaist, aiderai mon enfant;
and if God pleases I-shall-help my child
«car, par l'apostle ke quirent penéant,
for by the-apostle whom seek penitents
«puis ke armée serai sor l'auferrant,
since that armed I-shall-be upon the-war-horse
«n'i a paien, Sarrasin, ni Persant,
not-there is pagan Saracen nor Persian
«[se] le consieu de m'espée trenchant,
if him I-reach with my-sword cutting
«ne le convigne chaoir de l'auferrant.»
not him it-behooves to-fall from the-war-horse
Aimeris l'ot, souef en va riant
Aimeri it-hears softly thereat he-goes laughing
et de pitié en son cuer souspirant,
and for pity in his heart sighing
et tout li fil de leur iex larmoiant.
and all the sons from their eyes weeping
A Aimeri vait li cuers en croissant.
To Aimeri goes the heart in growing
Li quens Guillames ne se va demorant;
The count William not himself goes delaying
dusqe à petit parlera en oiant
up-to to little he-will-speak in hearing
à Loéi de France.
to Louis of France

Or fu Guillames en la sale pavée;
Now was William in the hall paved
sus son mantel tint estrainte s'espée.
upon his mantle he-held clasped his-sword
Sa vestéure fu toute despanée,
His clothing was all torn
braies ot noires, cemise deslavée.
breeches he-had black shirt unwashed
Et si avoit la teste hur[e]pée,
And so he-had the head bristling
ample viaire, nés haut, chiere levée,
broad face nose high face raised
et grans fors poins et la brace quarrée.
and great strong fists and the arm square
Lonc ot le cors et la poitrine lée,
Long he-had the body and the breast broad
les piés vautis et la gambe formée.
the feet arched and the leg shapely
Entre .II. iex ot molt large l'entrée;
Between two eyes he-had very broad the-space
bien plaine paume i avoit mesurée.
well full palm there he-had measured
N'ot si fier homme dusqe en la mer Betée.
Not-was-there so fierce man up-to to the sea Betée
Sa sereur a fierement regardée,
His sister he-has fiercely looked-at
ki d'or estoit la teste corounée;
who with-gold was the head crowned
lés le roi sist ki l'avoit esposée.
beside the king she-sat who her-had married

Li quens l'esgarde de molt grant aïrée;
The count her-looks-at with very great anger
de mautalent a sa chiere enbrasée,
with rage he-has his face fired
en haut parole, s'a la chiere levée:
on high he-speaks so-he-has the face raised
«Loéi, sire, chi a male saudée.
Louis lord here is evil pay
«Quant à Paris fu la cours asamblée,
When at Paris was the court assembled
«ke Charlemaine ot vie trespassée,
that Charlemagne had life passed
«ù il tenoient tot chil de la contrée,
where they held all those of the country
«de toi fust France toute desiretée,
of thee would-be France all disinherited
«ja la corone ne fust à toi donée,
ever the crown not would-be to thee given
«quant je soffri por vos si grant mellée,
when I suffered for you so great melee
«ke, maugré aus, fu en ton cief posée
that in-spite-of them it-was on thy head placed
«la grans corone ki d'or est esmerée.
the great crown which of-gold is refined
«Tant me douterent n'osa estre véé[e];
So-much me they-feared not-it-dared be refused
«mavaise amor m'en avés or mostrée.»
wicked love me-thereof you-have now shown
Dist Loéis: «C'est verités provée;
Said Louis This-is truth proved

«or vos en ert l'ounors guerredonée.»
now you thereof will-be the-honor rewarded
Blancheflor l'ot, s'est molt haut escriée:
Blanchefleur it-hears so-she-is very loud cried-out
«Voire, dist ele, [s'iere] desiretée!
True said she so-I-shall-be disinherited
«Or ont déable faite ceste acordée;
Now have devils made this agreement
2770 «mal cief puist prendre par qui est porparlée!»
ill end may take by whom it-is plotted
Guillames l'ot, si l'en a regardée.
William it-hears so her-thence he-has looked-at
«Tas toi, dist il, pure lise provée!
Be-silent thee said he pure bitch proved
«Tiebaus d'Arrabe vos a asoignantée,
Thibaut of-Arabia you has made-concubine
«et maintes fois com putain defolée;
and many times like whore defiled
2775 «ne doit mais estre vo parole escotée.
not must more be your word heard
«Quant vos mangiés la char et la pevrée,
When you eat the meat and the pepper-sauce
«et ton vin bois à la coupe dorée,
and thy wine thou-drinkest from the cup gilded
«la puison clere et l'espisse colée,
the potion clear and the-spice strained
«mangiés fouace .IIII. fois buletée;
you-eat cake four times sifted

«quant vos tenés la coupe coverclée
when you hold the cup covered
«joste le fu, dalés la ceminée,
beside the fire beside the chimney
«tant com vos estes rostie et escaufée,
so-long as you are roasted and warmed
«et de luxure esprise et enbrasée,
and with lust lit and fired
«la glotornie vos a tost alumée;
the gluttony you has soon kindled
«[et] quant la chiere vos est si enflamée,
and when the face you is so inflamed
«et Loéis vos a bien retornée,
and Louis you has well turned-over
«.III. fois ou .IIII. desous lui defolée;
three times or four beneath him defiled
«quant de luxure estes bien so[o]lée,
when with lust you-are well sated
«et de mangier et de boire asasée,
and with eating and with drinking satisfied
«ne vos ramenbre de noif ne de gelée,
not you remembers of snow nor of frost
«des grans batailles et de la consieurée
of-the great battles and of the privation
«ke nous souffrons en estrange contrée,
that we suffer in foreign country
«dedens Orenge, vers la gent desfaé[e];
within Orange against the folk faithless
«petit vos chaut comment vingne la blée.
little you matters how comes the wheat

«Pute mavaise, pute lise provée,
Whore wicked whore bitch proved
«molt auras hui ma parole blasmée,
much thou-wilt-have today my word blamed
«devant le roi l'a[ura]s tu desloée;
before the king it-wilt-have thou disparaged
«li vif diable vos ont or corounée!»
the living devils you have now crowned
Passa avant, del cief li a ostée,
He-passed forward from-the head her he-has taken-off
voiant Franchois, l'a à ses piés jetée.
seeing French it-he-has at her feet thrown
Isnelement mist sa main à l'espée,
Swiftly he-put his hand to the-sword
parmi les treces l'a li marchis cobrée;
by the tresses her-has the marquis seized
ja li éust la teste tost coupée,
already her he-would-have the head soon cut
ja par nul homme ne li fust devéé[e]
ever by any man not him it-would-be refused
quant Ermengars li a des poins ostée;
when Ermengart her has from-the fists taken
Guillame embrace et le poing et l'espée.
William she-embraces both the fist and the-sword
Et la roïne s'en va escavelée,
And the queen herself-thence goes disheveled
toute esmarie, bien resamble dervée.
all dismayed well she-resembles maddened
Ens en sa cambre s'en est fuiant tornée,
In into her chamber herself-thence is fleeing turned

de la paor chiet à terre pasmée.
from the fear she-falls to earth swooned
Sa bele fille l'en a sus relevée,
Her fair daughter her-thence has up raised
c'est Aelis, la preus et la senée,
it-is Aelis the worthy and the wise
une pucele, plus est bele ke fée.
a maiden more she-is fair than fairy
Les iex a vairs, la face colorée;
The eyes she-has bright the face colored
il n'ot plus bele dusqe en la mer Betée.
there not-was more fair up-to to the sea Betée
«Dame, dist ele, où fustes vos alée?
Lady said she where were you gone
«A grant mervelle vos voi esp[o]antée.
With great marvel you I-see terrified
— Par ma foi, fille, je doi estre afolée.
By my faith daughter I must be maimed
«Li quens Guillames est en ceste contrée;
The count William is in this country
«je le trovai en la sale pavée,
I him found in the hall paved
«et mon chier pere à la barbe mellée,
and my dear father with the beard mingled
«ma france mere, qui Diex a amenée;
my noble mother whom God has brought
«s'ele ne fust, je fuisse desmenbrée.
if-she not had-been I would-be dismembered
«Li quens Guillames, k'est de grant renomée,
The count William who-is of great renown

«au roi avoit aïe demandée;
of-the king had help asked
«por seul itant ke je li ai véé[e]
for only so-much that I him have refused
«me deut avoir or la teste colpée.
me he-had-to have now the head cut
«Gardés, ma fille, la cambre soit fremée
Take-care my daughter the chamber be locked
«et la grant barre apoïe et serrée;
and the great bar set and fastened
«car, s'il i entre, à mort [serai] livrée.»
for if-he there enters to death I-shall-be delivered
Dist Aelis: «Trop par fustes osée
Said Aelis Too greatly you-were daring
«quant à mon oncle avés dist rampronée,
when to my uncle you-have said insult
«au melleur homme ki onqes chainsist l'espée.
to-the best man who ever girded the-sword
«Et par lui estes roïne coronée,
And by him you-are queen crowned
«de toute France dame et avouée;
of all France lady and acknowledged
«en ceste hounor estes par lui posée;
in this honor you-are by him placed
«s'avés dit chose ki à lui desagrée,
if-you-have said thing which to him displeases
«li vis diable vos i ont aportée.»
the living devils you there have brought
Dist la roïne: «Fille, molt [ies] senée;
Said the queen Daughter very thou-art wise

«benoit soit l'eure k'en mes flans fus portée.
blessed be the-hour that-in my flanks thou-wert carried
«Ce ke tu dis est verités provée,
That which thou sayest is truth proved
«par lui sui jou essauchie et montée,
by him am I exalted and raised
«roïne et dame par la terre clamée.
queen and lady through the land called
«Or m'otroit Diex la soie destinée
Now me-grant God the his destiny
«ke vers mon frere puisse estre racordée
that toward my brother I-may be reconciled
«et ke je soie si vers lui amendée
and that I be so toward him amended
«ke ceste faide puist estre pardonée.»
that this feud can be pardoned
Atant se siet la roïne esplourée,
Then herself sits the queen weeping
sovent se claimme lasse, maléurée.
often herself she-calls weary ill-fated
Et Aelis est forment trespensée;
And Aelis is greatly troubled
de la cambre ist toute desafublée.
from the chamber she-goes-out all uncloaked
La rose samble en mai la matinée;
The rose she-seems in May the morning
ele est plus blance ke [n'est] noif sor gelée,
she is more white than is snow upon frost

et de color ensi bien luminée
and of color thus well lighted
k'en toute France, ki tant est longe et lée,
that-in all France which so-much is long and broad
nule tant bele ne puet estre trovée.
any so fair not can be found
Vestue estoit d'une porpre roée;
Clothed she-was in-a purple wheeled
sa crine fu de fil d'or esmerée.
her hair was of thread of-gold refined
Grant noise oï en la sale pavée;
Great noise she-heard in the hall paved
Franchois disoient coiement, à celée:
French said quietly in secret
«La roïne a Guillames vergondée;
The queen has William shamed
«se lui léust, par lui fust afolée.
if him it-were-allowed by him she-would-be maimed
«Mauvaisement l'a Loéis tensée.
Badly her-has Louis protected
«Chier dut avoir Orenge comparée;
Dear he-had-to have Orange paid-for
«à maléur fust ele onqes fondée,
in ill-fortune was it ever founded
«tante jovente est par lui afinée!
so-much youth is by him ended
«Or esgardés com a la teste lée!
Now look how he-has the head broad
«Mavaise esperite li est el cors entrée.
Wicked spirit him is in-the body entered

«Vées com a cele ciere enbrasée!
See how he-has that face fired
«Ains ke la cors soit auqes desevrée,
Before that the court be somewhat parted
«ert cele espée fierement achatée
will-be that sword fiercely bought
«et de nos tos tainte et ensanglentée.
and of us all stained and bloodied
«Pléust à Dieu, ki fist ciel et rousée
Would-it-please to God who made heaven and dew
«ke il fust ore outre la mer Betée,
that he were now beyond the sea Betée
«ou en Egipte, en terre desertée,
or in Egypt in land deserted
«ou en palagre, en haute mer salée,
or in open-sea in high sea salt
«une grant pirre entor son col noée;
a great stone around his neck knotted
«lors seroit France del maufé delivrée.»
then would-be France from-the devil delivered
Atant es vos la pucele senée;
Then behold you the maiden wise
toute la cors est contre li levée.
all the court is toward her risen
François le voient, cascuns l'a saluée.
French her see each her-has greeted
Quens Aimeris l'a en ses bras cobrée,
Count Aimeri her-has in his arms caught
et si .IIII. oncle l'ont forment acolée;
and her four uncles her-have greatly embraced

por la pucele est la cors acoisée.
for the maiden is the court quieted
Dame Ermengars, la comtesse ounorée,
Lady Ermengart the countess honored
devant Guillame est as piés presentée;
before William is at-the feet presented
por la roïne li a merchi crié[e].
for the queen him she-has mercy cried
Li quens s'abaisse, si l'a amont levée.
The count himself-bends so her-he-has up raised
«Dame, dist il, buer fuissiés onqes née!
Lady said he happily you-were ever born
«Par cele foi ke je vos ai portée,
By that faith that I you have borne
«ja ne venrés ankenuit l'avesprée
ever not you-will-see tonight the-evening
«j'aurai dou roi abatu la posnée;
I-shall-have of-the king beaten-down the pride
«sachiés je ne l'aim mie.»
know I not him-love at-all

Or fu Guillames en la sale vautie;
Now was William in the hall vaulted
de mautalent a la face rougie.
with rage he-has the face reddened
Il tient l'espée tote nue sachie;
He holds the-sword all bare drawn
par le tenant l'avoit ferm enpoignie.
by the grip it-he-had firm gripped

Assés parole, ne trueve ki desdie;
Enough he-speaks not he-finds who gainsays
il font ke sage, ne le mescrés vos mie,
they do as wise not it disbelieve you at-all
car teus péust esmovoir la folie
for such could stir the folly
k'il le fendroit treschi k[e] en l'oïe.
that-he him would-split right that in the-ear
N'i a si cointe, ki tant ait baronie,
Not-there is so bold who so-much have baronage
ki sa parole ne sa raison desdie.
who his word nor his reason gainsay
Rois Loéis tint sa chiere enbronchie;
King Louis held his face bowed
toute la sale fu si coie et serie
all the hall was so still and quiet
ke s'on éust la messe commenchie.
as if-one had the mass begun
Atant es vos la pucele ensegnie;
Then behold you the maiden well-taught
vestue fu d'un paile de Surie,
clothed she-was in-a silk of Syria
les iex ot vairs, la face ki rougie;
the eyes she-had bright the face which reddened
dou parage est de la geste enforcie,
of-the kin she-is of the lineage strengthened
de le plus fiere ki onqes fu en vie.
of the most fierce which ever was in life
La damoisele fu molt bien ensegnie;
The damsel was very well taught

vint à Guillame, ains n'i quist compaignie.
she-came to William ever not-there she-sought company
Devant lui est la bele ajenoillie,
Before him is the fair-one kneeling
le pié li a et la gambe enbrachie:
the foot him she-has and the leg embraced
«Merchi, biaus sire, por Dieu le fil Marie!
Mercy fair lord for God the son (of-)Mary
«Vois chi mon cors, fai ent ta commandie;
See here my body do thereof thy command
«se il te plaist, la teste aie trenchie,
if it thee pleases the head may-I-have cut
«ou je soie arse et en carbon bruïe,
or I be burned and in coal consumed
«de toute France, se toi plaist, essillie;
from all France if thee pleases exiled
«n'en quir avoir vaillissant une aillie,
not-thereof I-seek to-have the-worth a garlic
«ains m'en irai, povre, lasse, mendie,
rather me-thence I-shall-go poor weary beggar
«mais k'à mon pere soit l'acorde otroïe
provided that-to my father be the-accord granted
«et à ma mere, ki por vos est marie!
and to my mother who for you is grieved
«Jamais nul jor, je quit, ne sera lie;
Ever any day I think not she-will-be glad
«quant vos desdist, ce fu grans derverie.
when you she-gainsaid this was great madness
«Pardonnés li, biaus oncles, ceste fie;
Pardon her fair uncle this time

«s'ele est si ose ke jamais vous desdie,
if-she is so bold that ever you she-gainsay
«ardoir me faites en caudiere boulie.»
burn me make in cauldron boiled
Od le Guillames, li cuers li atenrie;
Hears it William the heart him softens
i li a dit doucement sans fa[i]ntie:
he him has said sweetly without feigning
«Ma bele niece, Jhesus vos benéie!
My fair niece Jesus you bless
«Levés vos ent, trop estes travellie.
Raise you thence too-much you-are labored
— Non ferai, oncles; miex vuel estre enfouie
Not I-shall-do uncle rather I-wish to-be buried
«ke je me lieve dusqe m'ert otroïe
than I me raise until me-will-be granted
«li acordance, et vostre ire apaïe.»
the accord and your anger appeased
Dame Ermengars molt doucement l'en prie:
Lady Ermengart very sweetly him-thereof prays
«Biaus fil Guillames, por Dieu le fil Marie,
Fair son William for God the son (of-)Mary
«ne fai au roi en sa cort vilonie,
not do to-the king in his court villainy
«por seul ta niece, ki tant est segnorie;
for only thy niece who so-much is lordly
«c'est la plus bele de toute ta lignie.
it-is the most fair of all thy lineage
«Et Aimeris, tes pere, le chastie.
And Aimeri thy father him chastises

«Biaus fiex Guillames, laissiés vostre folie;
Fair son William leave your folly
«vo volentés sera toute acomplie:
your will will-be all accomplished
«Véés, le roi envers vous s'umelie
See the king toward you himself-humbles
«et vos promet et sa force et s'aïe.»
and you promises both his force and his-help
Loéis l'ot, s'a la teste drechie:
Louis it-hears so-he-has the head raised
«Voire, voir, sire, tout à sa commandie.»
True truly lord all at his command
Guillames l'ot, li cuers l'en asouplie;
William it-hears the heart him-thereby softens
il s'abaissa, la pucele a baisie,
he himself-bent the maiden he-has kissed
sa volenté bonement li otrie.
her will well her he-grants
La damoisele doucement l'en merchie.
The damsel sweetly him-thereof thanks
Or est en lui molt [s'ire] refroidie,
Now is in him much his-anger cooled
et sa parole bonement adouchie.
and his word well sweetened
Dedans le fuerre a s'espée estoïe;
Within the scabbard he-has his-sword stowed
Ernaut le baille et il l'a recuellie.
(to-)Ernaut it he-gives and he it-has received
Molt en est lie Ermengars de Pavie;
Very thereby is glad Ermengart of Pavia

por la roïne a molt tost envoïe
for the queen she-has very soon sent
.II. cevaliers ki sont de Ponterlie,
two knights who are of Ponterlie
et s'i ala li dus de Hong[he]rie
and so-there went the duke of Hungary
ensamble od lui Garins de Lombardie;
together with him Garin of Lombardy
cil l'amenerent en la sale vautie.
those her-brought into the hall vaulted
Li quens Guillames l'a par la main saisie,
The count William her-has by the hand seized
puis li a dit: «Bele suer, douce amie,
then her he-has said Fair sister sweet love
«forment me poise ke vos ai laidengie;
greatly me weighs that you I-have insulted
«ensi va d'homme qui mautalens aigrie:
thus goes of-man whom rage sharpens
«Molt a tost dit et fait grant estoutie.
Very he-has soon said and done great insolence
«Voiant la cort, en ferai amendie.
Seeing the court thereof I-shall-make amends
— Sire, dist ele, je n'en sui pas marie;
Lord said she I not-thereby am at-all grieved
«ja n'i aura honte ne vilonie.
ever not-there will-be shame nor villainy
«Mes freres estes, molt m'en sui repentie
My brother you-are much me-thereof I-am repented
«se j'ai dit cose dont m'aiés en haïe;
if I-have said thing whereof me-you-have in hatred

«miex vaudroie estre fors de France cachie.
better I-would-wish to-be out of France chased
«J'en soufferrai, se volés, tel hascie,
I-thereof shall-suffer if you-wish such penance
«de cest palais m'en irai despoillie
from this palace me-thence I-shall-go stripped
«dusqe au mostier Saint Vincent l'abéie.»
up-to to-the minster (of-)Saint Vincent the-abbey
Lors s'ajenoille, à ses piés s'umelie;
Then herself-kneels at his feet herself-humbles
le pié li a et la gambe baisie.
the foot him she-has and the leg kissed
Li quens Guillames l'en a amont drechie;
The count William her-thence has up raised
l'acorde est faite et leur ire apaïe.
the-accord is made and their anger appeased
Or est la cors durement esbaudie,
Now is the court greatly gladdened
grant joie mainent et signer et maisnie;
great joy show both lords and household
por Guillame est la cort molt esforcie.
for William is the court very strengthened
Li rois commande sa table soit drecie,
The king commands his table be raised
cele ki ert à fin or entaillie.
that-one which was with fine gold carved
Cou a Guillames conquis par s'estoutie.
This has William won by his-boldness
Ensi va d'omme qui orguilleus chastie:
Thus goes of-man who proud chastises

ja n'en gorra, se bien ne le maistrie.
ever not-thereof he-will-enjoy if well not him he-masters
Or fu la cors molt forment esbaudie,
Now was the court very greatly gladdened
cil gougléor mainent grant druerie; 2990
those jongleurs show great friendliness
molt par i ot grant feste.
very greatly there was great feast

The King's Promise

XII

At the feast William has only cake and water. When Louis delays the army, William threatens to give back his fief; Ernaut, Aimeri, Aelis, and the queen back him. Reminded that William made him king, Louis weeps and promises a hundred thousand men. The host gathers below Laon, and William sees Rainouart, a huge kitchen boy, kill a mocking squire.

Grans fu la joie sour le palais plenier.
Great was the joy on the palace full
Li rois a fait sa grant table drechier,
The king has made his great table raise
cele ki est dorée à eschekier.
that-one which is gilded in checkerwork
L'aige cornerent à .I. cor menuier; 2995
The-water they-horned with a horn small
quant ont lavé li baron cevalier,
when have washed the barons knights
aval la sale s'asient au mangier.
down the hall themselves-sit at-the eating

Aimeris sist de joste sa moillier,
Aimeri sat by beside his wife
au maistre dois, en l'estace prumier,
at-the chief dais in the-place first
et Loéis, ki France a à baillier,
and Louis who France has to govern
sist dalés lui; molt le doit avoir chier.
sat beside him very him he-must have dear
Lés lui sa [fille] ki molt fait à prosier,
Beside him his daughter who much does to prize
c'est Aelis, où il n'ot k'ensegnier;
it-is Aelis where there not-was but-learning
il n'ot si bele desci k'à Monpellier.
there not-was so fair until to Montpellier
Puis l'espousa Rainouars à moillier,
Then her-married Rainouart to wife
et prist la terre treske au regne Trufier;
and he-took the land up-to to-the realm (of-)Trufier
à [s]on tinel puis ocist Haucebier
with his cudgel then he-killed Haucebier
en Aliscans, el grant estor plenier,
in Aliscans in-the great battle full
et delivra dant Bertran le guerrier
and he-delivered lord Bertrand the warrior
et .VI. des autres de la gent l'aversier.
and six of-the others from the folk of-the-adversary
Huimais canchons commence à esforcier;
From-now song begins to grow-strong
ains tel ne fu dè[s] le tans Macabier,
ever such not was since the time (of-)Maccabee

com vos orrés, se ne faillent denier,
as you will-hear if not fail pennies
de Rainouart ki ocist Loquifer,
of Rainouart who killed Loquifer
le plus grant home ki montast sor destrier.
the most great man who mounted upon charger
Là conquist il une loke de fer
There won he a club of iron
k'il ne dounast por .M. livres d'ormier.
which-he not would-have-given for a-thousand pounds of-gold-work
Maint Sarrasin en fist puis baaillier,
Many-a Saracen thereby he-made then yawn
de Loquiferne abati le clocier,
of Loquiferne he-threw-down the bell-tower
ke Sarrasin avoient fait drecier,
which Saracens had made raise
s'i establi .I. segnoril mostier
so-there he-established a lordly minster
por la loi Dieu lever et essaucier.
for the law (of-)God to-raise and exalt
Maint paien fist à no loi batisier;
Many-a pagan he-made to our law baptize
Diex l'en rendi molt glorieus loier;
God him-thereof gave very glorious wage
aveuc ses angles fist s'ame herbergier.
with his angels he-made his-soul lodge
A no canchon devons or repairier;
To our song we-must now return
bien soit de l'ame ki la fist commencier.
well it-be to the-soul which it made begin

As tables sient cil baron chevalier;
At-the tables sit those barons knights
.C. damoisel i furent boutillier.
a-hundred young-men there were butlers
De riches mes n'estuet il pas plaidier;
Of rich dishes not-behooves it at-all to-plead
tant en y a ke l'en nes puet prisier.
so-many thereof there are that one not-them can prize
Li quens Guillames, li marcis au vis fier,
The count William the marquis with-the face proud
manda son oste Guimart et sa moillier;
summoned his host Guimar and his wife
de joste lui les assist au mangier;
by beside him them he-seated at-the eating
molt forment les honeure.
very greatly them he-honors

Grans fu la noise en la sale à Laon.
Great was the noise in the hall at Laon
Molt vient as tables oisiaus et venison;
Much comes to-the tables birds and venison
ki qe mangast la char ne le poison,
who that ate the meat or the fish
onqes Guillames n'en passa le menton,
ever William not-thereof passed the chin
ains manga torte [et] but aige à fuison.
rather he-ate cake and he-drank water in plenty
Molt s'esmervellent cevalier et baron.
Much themselves-marvel knights and barons

Les napes ostent escuier et garçon,
The cloths take-off squires and boys
li quens Guillames mist le roi à raison:
the count William put the king to speech
«C'as enpensé, li fiex au roi Charlon?
What-hast-thou thought the son of-the king Charles
«Me secorras vers la geste Mahon?
Me wilt-thou-succor against the lineage (of-)Mahound
«Ja déust estre li os à Chaalon.»
Already ought to-be the host at Châlons
Dont dist li rois: «Et nos en parleron,
Then said the king And we thereof will-speak
«et le matin savoir le vos lairon,
and the morning know it you we-shall-let
«ma volenté se jo irai ou non.»
my will if I shall-go or not
Guillaumes l'ot, rougist comme carbon,
William it-hears he-reddens like coal
de maltalent a froncié le gernon.
with rage he-has wrinkled the mustache
«Comment diable, dist il, s'en [parlerons]?
How devil said he thereof we-shall-speak
«Est ce la fable du tor et del mouton?
Is this the fable of-the bull and of-the sheep
«Or voi je bien moi tenés por bricon.»
Now see I well me you-hold for fool
Il s'abaissa, si a pris .I. baston,
He himself-bent so he-has taken a staff
et dist au roi: «Vostre fief vous rendon;
and said to-the king Your fief you we-give-back

«n'en tenrai mais vaillant .I. esperon,
not-thereof I-shall-hold more the-worth a spur
«ne vostre amis ne serai ne vostre hom,
nor your friend not I-shall-be nor your man
«et si venrés, ou vous vueilliés ou non.»
and so you-will-come whether you wish or not
Ernaus se drece, ki rous ot le gernon;
Ernaut himself raises who red had the mustache
dist à Guillame: «N'aies pas [marison];
he-said to William Not-have at-all sorrow
«li rois dira son talent et son bon.
the king will-say his desire and his good
«Retien ton fief, car nos tot t'aideron;
Keep thy fief for we all thee-will-help
«jo et mi frere ensamble o toi iron
I and my brothers together with thee will-go
«et .XX^{m}. hommes en Aliscans menron.
and twenty-thousand men into Aliscans will-lead
«Mort sont paien se nos les i trovon.»
Dead are pagans if we them there find
Dist Aimeris: «Foiblement en parlon;
Said Aimeri Feebly thereof we-speak
«à no pooir tot aidier li devon,
to our power all help him we-must
«et bien doit France avoir en abandon;
and well he-must France have in abandon
«senescaus est, s'en a le gonfanon.
seneschal he-is so-thereof he-has the gonfanon
«Aidier li doient par droite esgardison;
Help him they-must by right judgment

«ki li faurra, s'en prenge vengison.
who him will-fail so-thereof let-him-take vengeance
«Trop est mes fiex à escarnier haus hom;
Too-much is my son to mock high man
«mais, par l'apostle c'on quirt en pré Noiron,
but by the-apostle whom-one seeks in meadow (of-)Nero
«mais c'on ne le tenist à traïson,
provided that-one not it might-hold for treason
«de tos les princes de France le roion
of all the princes of France the realm
«feroie met[tre] .VI^{xx}. en ma prison;
I-would-make put six-score into my prison
«teus est or sires ki sambleroit garçon.
such is now lord who would-seem boy
«Blasmer doit on orguilleus et felon.»
Blame must one proud and felon
Aelis l'ot, si respondi son bon:
Aelis it-hears so she-answered her good
«Aimeris sire, bien ait or tel raison;
Aimeri lord well he-have now such speech
«ki li faudra, ja n'ait il raençon
who him will-fail ever not-have he ransom
«c'on ne le pende plus haut ke .I. laron.»
that-one not him hang more high than a thief
Dist la roïne à la clere fachon:
Said the queen with the bright fashion
«Aimeris sire, par le cors saint Simon,
Aimeri lord by the body (of-)saint Simon

«n'aurai en France vaillant .I. esperon
not-I-shall-have in France the-worth a spur
«ne soit Guillame tout à son abandon,
that-not be William's all at his abandon
«mais bien leur poist ou nés et el menton.»
but well them may-it-weigh on-the nose and on-the chin
Loéis l'ot, si drecha le gernon;
Louis it-hears so he-raised the mustache
ja parlera, [tot à lor] garison,
now he-will-speak all to their protection
à ciaus dou fier linage.
to those of-the fierce lineage

Quant Aimeri oi Loéis parler,
When Aimeri heard Louis speak
riens ke i vuelle ne li ose véer.
thing that he wishes not him he-dares refuse
Guillaume voit, le sens quide derver,
William he-sees the wits he-thinks to-lose
le vis li voit esprendre et alumer;
the face him he-sees take-fire and light-up
s'il ot paour, ne l'estuet demander,
if-he had fear not it-behooves to-ask
car son lignage voit devant lui ester.
for his lineage he-sees before him stand
Le cief enbrunce, si commence à penser;
The head he-bows so he-begins to think
tel paor a ke n'osa mot soner.
such fear he-has that not-he-dared word sound

Voit le Guillames, le sens quida derver;
Sees it William the wits he-thought to-lose
par maltalent le prist à apeler.
with rage him he-took to call
«Loéis sire, dist Guillames li ber,
Louis lord said William the baron
«quant on te vaut dou tot desireter
when one thee wished of-the all to-disinherit
«et fors de France et chacier et jeter,
and out of France both chase and throw
«je te reting et te fis corouner;
I thee kept and thee made crown
«tant me douterent ne l'oserent véer.
so-much me they-feared not it-they-dared refuse
«Et à mon pere te fis ma suer douner;
And to my father thee I-made my sister give
«plus hautement ne la poi marier,
more highly not her I-could marry
«ne jou ne sai en nul sens esgarder
nor I not know in any sense look
«où tu [péusses mellor feme trover].
where thou couldst better wife find
«Quant tu véis que je t'oi fait monter,
When thou sawest that I thee-had made rise
«par droite force la corone porter,
by right force the crown carry
«tos les barons fis à tes piés aler,
all the barons I-made to thy feet go
«n'i ot si cointe ki l'osast refuser,
not-there was so bold who it-dared refuse

«[tu me valsis quite France clamer];
thou me wished-to quit France to-declare
«mais je ne vauc envers toi meserer;
but I not wished toward thee to-misdo
«ains me laissaise tos les menbres colper.
rather me I-would-have-let all the limbs cut
«Tu me juras, ke l'oïrent mi per,
Thou me sworest so-that it-heard my peers
«ke, s'en Orenge m'asaloient Escler,
that if-in Orange me-assailed Slavs
«ne me fauriés tant com peusiés durer;
not me you-would-fail so-long as you-could last
«mais or vos voi envers moi parjurer.»
but now you I-see toward me forswear
Loéis l'ot, si commence à plorer;
Louis it-hears so he-begins to weep
par grant amor commencha à parler:
by great love he-began to speak
«Sire Guillames, molt faites à loer;
Lord William much you-make to praise
«por vostre amor ferai jo m'ost mander,
for your love shall-make I my-host summon
«de par ma terre venir et assambler,
from through my land come and assemble
«e .C^{m}. hommes porrés à vos mener.
and a-hundred-thousand men you-will-be-able with you lead
«Je ne puis mie à ceste fois aler;
I not can at-all at this time go
«grant mestier ai de ma terre garder.
great need I-have of my land to-guard

«Vostre merchi, ne vos en doit peser.»
Your mercy not you thereof must weigh
Et dist Guillames: «Ce fait à merchier.
And said William This makes to thank
«Loéis sire, ne vos quir remuer;
Louis lord not you I-seek to-move
«bien saurai l'ost et conduire et mener.»
well I-shall-know-how the-host both conduct and lead
Li rois de France ne veut plus demorer,
The king of France not wishes more to-stay
ains fait ses os semonre et aüner,
rather he-makes his hosts summon and gather
desous Laon venir et ajoster.
beneath Laon come and join
Là véissiés maint pavillon fermer,
There you-would-have-seen many-a pavilion pitch
trés et aucubes et drecier et lever,
tents and awnings both raise and lift
ces fus esprendre, ces quisines fumer,
these fires kindle these kitchens smoke
ces venisons es quisines porter,
these venisons into-the kitchens carry
et ces estives et ces grailles souner;
and these pipes and these clarions sound
à grant mervelle sont bel à escoter.
with great marvel they-are fair to hear
.CC^{m}. hommes i puet on bien esmer
Two-hundred-thousand men there can one well estimate
tos desfeublés por leur armes porter.
all uncloaked for their arms carry

Grans fu li os, molt par fait à doter.
Great was the host much greatly it-makes to fear
Ens el palais fu Guillames li ber;
In in-the palace was William the baron
parmi la sale commence à esgarder,
through the hall he-begins to look
de la quisine voit Rainoart torner,
from the kitchen he-sees Rainouart turn
parmi .I. huis ens en la sale entrer.
through a door in into the hall enter
Grant ot le cors et regart de sangler;
Great he-had the body and look of boar
en toute France n'ot plus bel baceler
in all France not-was-there more fair young-man
ne si très fort por .I. grant fais porter,
nor so very strong for a great burden carry
ne miex séust .I. pierre jeter.
nor better knew-how a stone throw
Si grant fais porte, sans mençoigne conter,
So great burden he-carries without lie to-tell
c'une carete i a molt à mener,
that-a cart there has much to lead
et s'est isniaus, n'a en France son per,
and so-he-is swift not-he-has in France his peer
preus et hardis, quant vient à l'asambler.
worthy and bold when it-comes to the-clashing
Li maistres keus si l'avoit fait touser,
The master cook so him-had made shear

à la paele noircir et carbouner
with the pan blacken and char
trestout le vis li out fait mascurer.
all the face him he-had made smudge
Cil escuier le prisent à gaber,
Those squires him took to mock
de grant torchas le prisent à ruer
with great torches him they-took to pelt
et l'un sor l'autre et espandre et bouter.
and the-one upon the-other both scatter and push
Dist Rainoars: «Car me laissiés ester,
Said Rainouart So me let stand
«ou, par la foi ke je doi Dieu porter,
or by the faith that I must (to-)God bear
«se envers vos me faites aïrer,
if toward you me you-make grow-angry
«leqel ke soit le ferai comperer.
whichever that it-be it I-shall-make pay-for
«Sui jo or fous qui on doive gaber?
Am I now fool whom one must mock
«Vilainement poés vo ju mener;
Basely you-can your game play
«certes, je n'ai cure de vo juer;
certainly I not-have care of your playing
«laissés m'en pais, ne vos ruis adeser.»
let me-in peace not you I-ask to-touch
Et dist li uns: «Or as tu dit ke ber;
And said the one Now hast thou said as baron
«Rainoars frere, car m'apren à muser»
Rainouart brother so me-teach to idle

A icest mot li lait la paume aler,
At this word him he-lets the palm go
el haterel li va grant cop doner,
on-the nape him he-goes great blow give
si ke la sale fist toute resoner.
so that the hall it-made all resound
Dist Rainoars: «Or puis trop andurer.»
Said Rainouart Now I-can too-much endure
Par les .II. bras l'a Rainoars conbré,
By the two arms him-has Rainouart seized
.II. tours le torne, au tierc le lait aler,
two turns him he-turns at-the third him he-lets go
si roidement le fiert à .I. piler
so stiffly him he-strikes against a pillar
le cuer li ront et se li fist crever,
the heart him he-breaks and so him he-made burst
et de la teste an .II. les iex voler.
and from the head in two the eyes fly
Dont véisiés escuiers forsener;
Then you-would-have-seen squires go-mad
plus de .L. en coururent armer,
more than fifty thence ran to-arm
à grans maçues le veulent lapider,
with great clubs him they-wish to-stone
quant Aimeris commencha à jurer
when Aimeri began to swear
Saint Nicholai qui il doit aourer:
Saint Nicholas whom he must worship
«N'i a si cointe, se li voi adeser,
Not-there is so bold if him I-see touch

«ke ses .II. iex ne li face crever.»
that his two eyes not him I-make burst
Par itant l'ont trestot laissié ester.
By so-much him-they-have all let stand
Li quens Guillames va le roi demander:
The count William goes the king to-ask
«Sire, dist il, ki est cis baceler
Lord said he who is this young-man
«ke orendroit vi as escuiers meller?
whom just-now I-saw with-the squires quarrel
«A ces pilers l'en vi .I. si jeter
Against these pillars thereof I-saw one so throw
«k'il li a fait tos les menbres frouer;
that-he him has made all the limbs shatter
«par [saint Denis], il fait molt à doter.»
by saint Denis he makes much to fear
Dist Loéis: «Je l'acatai sor mer,
Said Louis I him-bought upon sea
«as marchéans .C. mars en fis doner;
to-the merchants a-hundred marks thereof I-made give
«ensamble od moi l'en fis à pié aler.
together with me him-thence I-made on foot go
«Et il me dirent fix fu à .I. Escler;
And they me told son he-was to a Slav
«soventes fois li ai fait demander
many times him I-have made ask
«ki ses pere est, mais ains nel vaut noumer.
who his father is but ever not-it he-wished to-name
«Por ce k'est grans, ainc ne le poi amer;
For this that-he-is great ever not him I-could love

«en ma quisine l'ai [puis] fait demourer,
in my kitchen him-I-have since made stay
«autre mestier ainc ne li vaic doner,
other office ever not him I-wished to-give
«ainc nel veil faire batisier ne lever.
ever not-him I-wished to-make baptize nor raise
«.IIII. muis d'aige li ai véu porter
Four measures of-water him I-have seen carry
«en .I. tinel et sor son col torser;
on a cudgel and upon his neck shoulder
«il a molt [très] grant force.»
he has very most great force

Rainouart

XIII

Rainouart, a huge youth Louis bought from merchants, hurls down four squires who goad him. Louis gives him to William, who grants him leave to go to Aliscans. He has a great fir cut for a cudgel, kills the forester who strikes him, and has it banded with iron. While he sleeps drunk, squires bury it in the stable; he leaves without it. Turning back, he gorges at Saint Vincent's abbey, killing the cook and a monk, feeds the poor, and makes squires show him the stable.

Guillaumes a Rainoart regardé;
William has Rainouart looked-at
molt le vit grant et corsu et quarré.
very him he-saw great and stout and square
Tos est nus piés, si drap sont enfumé;
All he-is naked feet his clothes are smoked
en la quisine ot lo[n]c tans conversé.
in the kitchen he-had long time dwelt

Li maistres keus l'avoit la nuit tousé,
The master cook him-had the night shorn
de la paele noirci et carboné;
with the pan blackened and charred
le vis ot noir et tot descouloré.
the face he-had black and all discolored
Jouenes hom ert, n'ot pas .XX. ans passés;
Young man he-was not-he-had at-all twenty years passed
gernon li poignent selonc le sien aé.
mustaches him prick according-to the his age
Molt estoit biaus, mais on l'a asoté;
Very he-was fair but one him-has besotted
en toute France n'ot nul de sa biauté
in all France not-was-there any of his beauty
ne si hardi, tant preu ne si osé.
nor so bold so worthy nor so daring
Mais une tece l'a forment enpiré:
But one fault him-has greatly worsened
ja tant n'auroit une cose amenbré,
ever so-much not-he-would-have a thing remembered
ains c'on éust une traitie alé,
before that-one had a stretch gone
ke maintenant n'éust tout oublié.
that now not-he-had all forgotten
Se ce ne fust, saciés de verité
If this not had-been know of truth
n'éust tel homme en la crestienté.
not-there-would-be such man in the Christendom
Li escui[e]r l'ont enpoint et bouté,
The squires him-have pushed and shoved

molt grans torchas ont au vasal jeté.
very great torches they-have at-the vassal thrown
Et si tenoient molt grans bastons quarrés;
And so they-held very great staves squared
se bien osaisent, il l'éusent tué
if well had-dared they him-would-have killed
por leur compaing qui il avoit tué;
for their companion whom he had killed
mais Aimeris l'ot de la mort tensé.
but Aimeri him-had from the death protected
Et d'aguillons l'ont durement bouté
And with-goads him-they-have hard pricked
ke de sa char ont le sanc degouté.
that from his flesh they-have the blood dripped
Dist Rainoars: «Or ai trop enduré;
Said Rainouart Now I-have too-much endured
«par saint Denis, mar mi avés navré;
by saint Denis ill me you-have wounded
«li aguillon seront chir comperé.»
the goads will-be dear paid-for
Par les [.II.] bras en a .IIII. cobré,
By the two arms thereof he-has four seized
si durement l'un sor l'autre jeté
so hard the-one upon the-other thrown
por .I. petit leur cuer ne sont crevé.
by a little their hearts not are burst
Quant Loéis a François escrié:
When Louis has French cried-to
«Or tost, signer, caciés fors cel malfé.»
Now quick lords chase out that devil

Rainoars l'ot, le roi a molt douté,
Rainouart it-hears the king he-has much feared
fuiant s'en torne, et François l'ont hué;
fleeing himself-thence he-turns and French him-have hooted
en la quisine en vint tout [d'ire] enflé,
into the kitchen thither he-came all with-anger swollen
après lui a l'uis clos et [bien] barré.
after him he-has the-door closed and well barred
A la maisiere a son tinel trové,
At the wall he-has his cudgel found
dont mainte seille ot à son col porté;
wherewith many-a bucket he-had at his neck carried
Sainte Marie a Rainoars juré
Holy Mary has Rainouart sworn
ke, s'il i vienent, tout seront afronté,
that if-they there come all will-be bruised
ja ni aura haut ne bas deporté.
ever not-there will-be high nor low spared
Ainc puis n'i ot François tant [alosé]
Ever since not-there was Frenchman so praised
ki vers lui voist ne ki l'ait abité,
who toward him go nor who him-have reached
tant forment ont Rainoart redouté.
so greatly they-have Rainouart dreaded
Guillaumes a Loéi demandé
William has Louis asked
qués hom il ert et ù il l'ot trové.
what man he was and where he him-had found

Li rois respont k'il l'avoit achaté
The king answers that-he him-had bought
as marcéans .C. mars d'argent pesé,
from-the merchants a-hundred marks of-silver weighed
desous Palerne où erent arivé:
below Palermo where they-were arrived
«Et si me dirent fiex ert à .I. Escler.
And so me they-told son he-was to a Slav
«Ensamble od moi l'en ai chà amené,
Together with me him-thence I-have here brought
«por ce kel vi si grant desmesuré,
for this that-him I-saw so great immoderate
«ne sai k'en mente, molt l'ai cuelli en hé;
not I-know that-thereof I-lie much him-I-have taken in hate
«ne l'ameroie por toute m'ireté.
not him-I-would-love for all my-heritage
«En ma quisine a lo[n]c tans conversé
In my kitchen he-has long time dwelt
«plus de .VII. ans, et si sont tot passé.
more than seven years and so they-are all passed
«Assés souvent li a on demandé
Enough often him has one asked
«ki il estoit et de quel parenté,
who he was and of what kindred
«mais ainc ne vaut dire la verité.
but ever not he-wished to-tell the truth
«Sovent m'a dit et maintes fois rové
Often me-he-has told and many times asked
«ke le fesise batisier et lever,
that him I-would-make baptize and raise

«mais jo li ai tout adès devéé.
but I him have all always refused
«Il est haus hom, je[l] sai de verité;
He is high man I-it know of truth
«en ma quisine là est tous asotés.
in my kitchen there he-is all besotted
«Autant mangüe com .X. vilain barbé;
As-much he-eats as ten peasants bearded
«mais de sa force n'a nul homme sous Dé
but of his force not-is-there any man under God
«en paienime ne en crestienté.
in heathendom nor in Christendom
«Molt par est fel et plains de cruauté;
Very greatly he-is felon and full of cruelty
«je ne gart l'eure k'il m'ait escervelé.»
I not await the-hour that-he me-have brained
Guillaumes l'ot, s'en a .I. ris jeté;
William it-hears so-thereof he-has a laugh thrown
le roi apele, si l'a araisouné:
the king he-calls so him-he-has addressed
«Loéy sire, par la vostre bonté,
Louis lord by the your goodness
«dounés le moi, si vos en saurai gré;
give him to-me so you thereof I-shall-know thanks
«par cele foi ke doi à Damedé,
by that faith that I-owe to Lord-God
«je li donrai à mangier à plenté.»
I him shall-give to eat in plenty
Et dist li rois: «A vostre volenté;
And said the king At your will

«je le vos doing, sire, par amisté.»
I him you give lord by friendship
Li quens Guillaumes l'en a moult merchié;
The count William him-thereof has much thanked
ne fust si liés por une grant cité,
not he-was so glad for a great city
le roi en a par amor acolé.
the king thereof he-has by love embraced
Rainoars a son tinel regardé;
Rainouart has his cudgel looked-at
forment l'en poise quant le vit enfumé,
greatly him-thereof weighs when it he-saw smoked
par maltalent l'a à terre jeté
with rage it-he-has to earth thrown
si durement ke par mi l'a froué,
so hard that through amid it-he-has shattered
en .II. moitiés rompu et tronchouné.
in two halves broken and chopped
Molt durement a Rainouars juré
Very hard has Rainouart sworn
k'il vaudra faire plus grant et plus quarré,
that-he will-wish to-make more great and more square
sel gardera, si puet, tout son aé.
so-it he-will-keep if he-can all his age
Bien a .VII. ans ke il a desiré
Well it-has seven years that he has desired
d'un molt grant tinel faire.
of-a very great cudgel to-make

Rois Loéis ne se vaut oublier;
King Louis not himself wished to-forget
de par sa terre a fait ses os mander,
from through his land he-has made his hosts summon
desous Laon venir et aüner.
beneath Laon come and gather
.CC^{m}. hommes i péust on trover
Two-hundred-thousand men there could one find
tos desfensables por leur armes porter;
all fit-for-defense for their arms carry
grans fu li os, bien fait à redouter.
great was the host well it-makes to dread
En la quisine fu Rainouars li ber;
In the kitchen was Rainouart the baron
desous Laon ot ces grailles soner,
beneath Laon he-hears these clarions sound
et en la sale ces cevaliers jouer,
and in the hall these knights play
et l'un à l'autre de l'ostoier parler.
and the-one to the-other of the-campaigning speak
Soventes fois ot Guillaume noumer
Many times he-hears William name
ke en l'Archant doit toute l'ost mener;
that into the-Archamp he-must all the-host lead
des iex dou cief commencha à plorer,
from-the eyes of-the head he-began to weep
par soi méisme se prist à dementer.
by himself same himself he-took to lament
«E! las, dist il, bien devroie plorer,
Ah alas said he well I-ought weep

«[C. milliers d'omes] deuse en cest ost mener,
A-hundred thousands of-men I-ought in this host lead
«rois d'Espaigne estre et coroune porter,
king of-Spain be and crown carry
«et or m'estuet la quisine garder,
and now me-it-behooves the kitchen to-keep
«et le fu faire et la char escumer!
and the fire make and the meat skim
«Ainc fiex de roi ne vi si aviler;
Ever son of king not I-saw so debase
«mais, par mon cief, se .I. an puis durer,
but by my head if a year I-can last
«roi Loéi ferai jo tout irer,
king Louis shall-make I all angry
«de toute France le ferai desposer
from all France him I-shall-make depose
«et de son cief fors la corone oster.»
and from his head off the crown take
Lors s'est assis, n'ot en lui c'aïrer,
Then himself-is seated not-was-there in him but-anger
quant il oï ke l'ost devoit esrer,
when he heard that the-host was-to journey
devant Guilame en est venus ester;
before William thither he-is come to-stand
si fu nus piés, n'ot cauche ne soller.
so he-was naked feet not-he-had hose nor shoe
Très devant lui s'est alés acliner;
Right before him himself-is gone to-bow
se li commence doucement à mostrer:
so him he-begins sweetly to show

«Sire Guillames, gentix, nobles et ber,
Lord William gentle noble and brave
«por amor Dieu, laissiés [m']o vos aler,
for love (of-)God let me-with you go
«si aiderai le harnois à garder;
so I-shall-help the gear to guard
«trop bien saurai le mangier conréer
too well I-shall-know-how the food prepare
«et faire .I. poivre et .I. oisel torner;
and make a pepper-sauce and a bird turn
«en toute France nen a mie mon per;
in all France not is at-all my peer
«je ne criem homme d'une char conraer,
I not fear man of-a meat to-prepare
«et, se ce vient à ruistes cos douner,
and if this comes to rough blows giving
«par cele foi ke je vos doi porter,
by that faith that I you owe to-bear
«pior de moi i porriés bien mener.»
worse than me there you-could well lead
Et dist Guillames: «Amis, laissiés ester,
And said William Friend let stand
«ne porriés mie le grant paine endurer,
not you-could at-all the great pain endure
«les nuis villier et les jors jéuner;
the nights watch and the days fast
«en la quisine as apris à caufer,
in the kitchen thou-hast learned to warm-thyself

«sovent mangier et ces mustiaus toster
often to-eat and these calves toast
«et le brouet des paeles humer,
and the broth of-the pans sup
«le pain repondre et par matin disner,
the bread hide and by morning dine
«et le vin boire, engloutir et laper,
and the wine drink gulp and lap
«et tote jor dormir et reposer.
and all day sleep and rest
«Se de tot chou te convient consirer,
If of all that thee it-behooves to-deprive
«ja ne porroies .I. mois entir durer;
ever not thou-couldst one month whole last
«puis ke li hom se prent à truander,
since that the man himself takes to beg
«malvaisement se puet puis deporter.»
badly himself he-can then disport
Dist Rainoars: «Or me laissiés parler,
Said Rainouart Now me let speak
«Sire Guillames, je me vuel esprover;
Lord William I me wish to-prove
«trop longement m'ai laissié asoter,
too long me-I-have let be-besotted
«si m'aït Diex, nel puis mais endurer,
so me-help God not-it I-can more endure
«ja en quisine ne quir mais converser;
ever in kitchen not I-seek more to-dwell
«se Diex voloit, je vaudroie amender:
if God wished I would-wish to-amend

«Mal soit dou fruit ki ne veut méurer.
Ill it-be of-the fruit which not wishes to-ripen
«Se le congié [ne] me volés douner,
If the leave not me you-wish to-give
«par saint Denis qui je doi aourer,
by saint Denis whom I must worship
«seus i irai, qui k'en doie peser,
alone there I-shall-go whomever that-thereof must weigh
«en la bataille, en Aliscans sor mer, 3365
into the battle in Aliscans upon sea
«n'i porterai ne cauce, ne soller,
not-there I-shall-carry nor hose nor shoe
«fors .I. tinel ke je ferai quarrer.
except a cudgel which I shall-make square
«Tant me venrés de Sarrasins tuer
So-many me you-will-see of Saracens kill
«nes oseriés véoir ni esgarder.»
not-them you-would-dare see nor look-at
Od le Guillames, sel prist à apeler, 3370
Hears it William so-him he-took to call
puis li otroie le congié de l'aler.
then him he-grants the leave of the-going
Et Rainoars l'en prist à merchier;
And Rainouart him-thereof took to thank
d'iluec se torne, n'i vaut plus demorer.
from-there himself he-turns not-there he-wished more to-stay
Le sien afaire ne vaut pas oublier;
The his affair not he-wished at-all to-forget

de grant barnage se prist à porpenser
of great baronage himself he-took to think
dont puis morurent .M. Turc et .M. Escler.
whereof then died a-thousand Turks and a-thousand Slavs
En .I. gardin va .I. sapin coper;
Into a garden he-goes a fir to-cut
ciex qui il ert ne li osa véer.
he whose it was not him dared refuse
Molt par ert gros, ou monde n'a son per;
Very greatly it-was big in-the world not-it-has its peer
.C. cevalier s'i puent aombrer.
a-hundred knights themselves-there can shade
Li rois de France ne le laissast coper
The king of France not it would-let cut
ki li vausist .C. mars d'argent doner;
who him would-wish a-hundred marks of-silver to-give
car cascun jor s'ala illuec disner
for each day himself-went there to-dine
rois Loéis et son cors deporter.
king Louis and his body to-divert
Et Rainoars le prist à esgarder,
And Rainouart it took to look-at
dedens son cuer forment à gouloser.
within his heart greatly to covet
«Hé Diex, dist il, ki te laissas pener
Ah God said he who thee let suffer
«en sainte crois por ton pule saver
on holy cross for thy people save
«ki cest bel arbre porroit de chi oster
who this fair tree could from here take-away

«molt seroit bons as Sarrasins tuer.
very it-would-be good for-the Saracens to-kill
«Jel vel avoir, qui q'en doie peser;
I-it wish to-have whomever that-thereof must weigh
«tout mon parage en vaurrai afronter,
all my kindred therewith I-shall-wish to-bruise
«se Jhesu Crist ne veulent aourer.»
if Jesus Christ not they-wish to-worship
Un carpentier i ala amener,
A carpenter there he-went to-bring
sel fist trencier et ses brances oster.
so-it he-made cut and its branches remove
.XV. piés ot, si com j'oï conter;
Fifteen feet it-had so as I-heard tell
à .VII. costieres l'a bien fait roonder.
with seven sides it-he-has well made round
Li forestiers oï les cos doner;
The forester heard the blows give
là vint corant, quanque il peut randoner,
there he-came running as-fast-as he could run
à haute vois commencha à crier:
with high voice he-began to cry
«Fil à putain, mar l'osastes penser!
Son of whore ill it-you-dared think
«Ki vos rova le bos à essarter?
Who you bade the wood to clear
«A Loéi vos irai encuser,
To Louis you I-shall-go to-accuse
«ki vos fera à cevaus traïner.»
who you will-make by horses drag

Prist .I. baston, Rainoart va fraper
He-took a staff Rainouart he-goes to-strike
ke de la teste li fait le sanc voler.
that from the head him he-makes the blood fly
Dist Rainoars: «Vos m'avés fait sainier;
Said Rainouart You me-have made bleed
«mar me feristes, par le cors saint Omer!»
ill me you-struck by the body (of-)saint Omer
Jete les poins, sel vait as bras cobrer;
He-throws the fists so-him he-goes by-the arms to-seize
si durement le vait à lui tirer
so hard him he-goes to him to-pull
del cors li fait l'espaule desevrer,
from-the body him he-makes the-shoulder sever
.III. tours le torne, au quart le lait aler.
three turns him he-turns at-the fourth him he-lets go
Deseur .I. cainne le fai[t] haut encrouer
Upon an oak him he-makes high hang
et les boiaus arere traïner.
and the bowels behind drag
Rainouars crie: «Comment t'est, baceler?
Rainouart cries How thee-is young-man
«Alés au roi la parole conter
Go to-the king the word to-tell
«ke Rainoars fait son bos tronchoner.»
that Rainouart makes his wood chop
Prist son tinel, si commence à chanter.
He-took his cudgel so he-begins to sing
De cief en cief le fist rere et planer,
From end to end it he-made shave and plane

vient à .I. fevre, sel fist devant ferrer,
he-comes to a smith so-it he-made in-front shoe
et à grans bendes tout entor viroler.
and with great bands all around hoop
Ens el tenant le fist bien réonder;
In in-the grip it he-made well round
por le glacier le fist entor cirer
for the slipping it he-made around wax
ke ne li puisse fors des poins escaper.
that not him it-can out of-the fists escape
Quant il l'ot fait bien loier et bender,
When he it-had made well bind and band
.V. sous avoit, si li ala doner;
five sous he-had so him he-went to-give
dedens la forge ne vaut plus demorer,
within the forge not he-wished more to-stay
son tinel prist, mist soi ou retorner.
his cudgel he-took he-put himself on-the return
Tout chil s'en fuient ki li voient porter;
All those themselves-thence flee who him see carry
grant paour ont de lui.
great fear they-have of him

Quant li tineus Rainouart fu ferés,
When the cudgel (of-)Rainouart was ironed
aval la vile s'en est aceminés.
down the town himself-thence he-is set-out
Tout chil le fuient qui il a encontrés;
All those him flee whom he has met

n'i a .I. seul n'en soit espaontés,
not-there is one alone not-thereof be terrified
li plus hardis est en fuies tornés.
the most bold is into flights turned
Et Rainouars est el palais entrés;
And Rainouart is into-the palace entered
son tinel porte dont n'est pas encombrés,
his cudgel he-carries of-which not-he-is at-all hindered
grans fu et lons et par devant quarrés,
great it-was and long and by in-front squared
et si estoit de fer molt bien bendés.
and so it-was with iron very well banded
Ainc plus fiers hom ne fu de mere nés;
Ever more fierce man not was of mother born
à grant mervelle fu de tos redoutés.
to great marvel he-was by all dreaded
Dist l'un à l'autre: «Où ira cis maufés?
Said the-one to the-other Where will-go this devil
«Voirement c'est Rainoars au tinel.»
Truly it-is Rainouart with-the cudgel
Ainc puis cis nons ne li fu remués.
Ever since this name not him was changed
Et Franc l'esgardent environ de tos lés
And Franks him-look-at around from all sides
et dient tout: «Signeur, or esgardés;
and say all Lords now look
«ainc mais ne fu fous si desmesurés.
ever more not was fool so immoderate
«Sainte Marie, où fu cis fus trovés?
Holy Mary where was this tree found

«Fuions nos ent, ja nous aura tués.»
Let-us-flee us thence now us he-will-have killed
Rainouars dist: «Or ne vos effraés;
Rainouart said Now not you be-frightened
«mais je vos prie, por Dieu, ne me gabés,
but I you pray for God not me mock
«et mon tinel vos pri ke ne m'enblés,
and my cudgel you I-pray that not me-you-steal
«car je vos di [moult] tost le comperrés.
for I you tell very soon it you-will-pay-for
«Je ne sui mie dou tout à vos remés.
I not am at-all of-the all to you remained
«Si m'aït Diex, si bone arme n'avés;
So me-help God so good weapon not-you-have
«jo nel donroie por .XIIII. cités.»
I not-it would-give for fourteen cities
Lors si l'acole et le baissa assés.
Then so it-he-embraces and it kissed enough
Il en apele dant Guillame au cort nés;
He thereto calls lord William with-the short nose
Rainouars dist: «Or sui tos aprestés;
Rainouart said Now I-am all ready
«Sire Guillames, envers moi entendés:
Lord William toward me hearken
«De vo service sui tous entalentés,
For your service I-am all eager
«alons nos ent, ke trop i demorés;
let-us-go us thence for too-much there you-stay
«ja déussiés avoir les pors passés.
already you-ought have the passes crossed

«Par cel apostle c'on quiert en Noiron prés,
By that apostle whom-one seeks in Nero's meadows
«de toute Espaigne vos quir rendre les clés;
of all Spain you I-seek to-give-back the keys
«ne le garra Tiebaus [n]i Desramés.
not it will-save Thibaut nor Desramé
«Gentix quens sire, por Dieu car en alés;
Noble count lord for God so thence go
«dedens Orenge estes molt desirés.
within Orange you-are very desired
— Voir, dist Guillames, c'est fine verités.
Truly said William this-is pure truth
«Or gart cascuns demain soit aprestés
Now let-take-care each tomorrow be ready
«et de l'aler garnis et conréés.»
and for the-going furnished and equipped
François respondent: «Si com vos commandés.»
French answer So as you command
Par toute l'ost en est li cris levés;
Through all the-host thereof is the cry raised
dont véissiés ces haubers desforrés,
then you-would-have-seen these hauberks unsheathed
[en ces hiaumieres] ont les elmes boutés
in these helmet-bags they-have the helmets thrust
et des espées racheinent leur baudrés;
and of-the swords they-rechain their baldrics
lacent pignons, escus ont enarmés,
they-lace pennons shields they-have strapped
leur chevaus ont torchiés et conraés,
their horses they-have rubbed-down and groomed

fuerre et avaine leur dounent à plentés.
fodder and oats them they-give in plenty
Ens el palais fu molt grans la clartés;
In in-the palace was very great the brightness
.L. cierges i avoit enbrasés,
fifty candles there were lit
et estaveus plus de .XXX. alumés.
and candlesticks more than thirty lighted
Et li mangiers fu molt bien conraés.
And the food was very well prepared
Assis se sont quant cascuns ot lavé;
Seated themselves they-are when each had washed
as maistres tables sist la flors des barnés.
at-the chief tables sat the flower of-the barons
Là fist Guillames ke frans et honourés,
There did William as noble and honored
ke dant Guimar et son fil a mandés
that lord Guimar and his son he-has summoned
et sa moillier au gent cors honorés;
and his wife with-the comely body honored
de joste lui les asist lés à lés.
by beside him them he-seated side by side
Li siens osteus fu bien guerredonés
The his host was well rewarded
quant .CC. mars li sont la nuit dounés,
when two-hundred marks him are the night given
et .II. destriers et .II. mul sejornés,
and two chargers and two mules rested
et bon mantiaus et bliaus engoulés.
and good mantles and tunics trimmed

Dist li borgois: «.V^c^. merchis et grés;
Said the burgher Five-hundred thanks and gratitudes
«Diex me doinst vivre k'encor vos serve assés.
God me grant to-live that-yet you I-serve enough
— Voir, dist Guillames, de moi estes amés.»
Truly said William by me you-are loved
Grans fu la noise el palais [segnorez];
Great was the noise in-the palace lordly
bien sont servi de vins et de clarés.
well they-are served with wines and with clarets
Cele nuit fu Rainoars enyvrés;
That night was Rainouart drunk
en la quisine s'endort tous enversés.
in the kitchen himself-sleeps all backward
Encoste lui li fu ses fus enblés.
Beside him him was his wood stolen
.IIII. escuier des miex enparentés
Four squires of-the best kindred
ont leur ronchis et mis et atelés;
have their nags both put and harnessed
en une estable fu mis et traïnés,
into a stable it-was put and dragged
puis fu de fiens molt bien acovetés.
then it-was with dung very well covered
Mais mar le prirent, chier sera comperés.
But ill it they-took dear it-will-be paid-for
La court se part, s'en vont à leur ostés.
The court itself parts themselves-thence they-go to their lodgings
Devant le jor, ains ke parust clartés,
Before the day before that appeared brightness

depart li os environ de tous lés;
departs the host around from all sides
les escuiers ont pluseur aresnés.
the squires have several reined
Là véissiés tant bel escu bouclés
There you-would-have-seen so-many-a fair shield bossed
et tant vers haumes et tant haubers safrés,
and so-many green helmets and so-many hauberks gilded
et tant pignons en ces lances fermés,
and so-many pennons on these lances fastened
et tant espiex trencans et afilés,
and so-many spears cutting and sharpened
et tante glaive et tans brans acerés,
and so-many-a glaive and so-many blades steeled
et tant destrier bauchant et pomelés.
and so-many-a charger piebald and dappled
Cornent buisenes, s'ont leur grailes sonés,
They-sound trumpets so-they-have their clarions sounded
ces cors d'ivoire ont hautement cornés;
these horns of-ivory they-have loudly blown
grans fu la noise desous Laon es prés.
great was the noise beneath Laon in-the meadows
Li os s'aroute, es les acheminés.
The host sets-out behold them on-the-way
[Quens] Aimeris, [li] viels hom et barbés,
Count Aimeri the old man and bearded
et Ermengars de qui il fu amés,
and Ermengart by whom he was loved
et Loéys, et Guillaumes au cort nés,
and Louis and William with-the short nose

et la roïne ki molt avoit biautés,
and the queen who much had beauty
tout cil chevaucent ensamble lés à lés.
all those ride together side by side
Et Aelis les convoia assés;
And Aelis them escorted enough
ses oncles a baisiés et acolés.
her uncles she-has kissed and embraced
Biaus fu li jors et li solaus levés.
Fair was the day and the sun risen
En la quisine est Rainoars remés;
In the kitchen is Rainouart remained
là se dormoit por chou k'ert enyvrés.
there himself he-slept for this that-he-was drunk
Les cors oï, si saut sus effraés;
The horns he-heard so he-leaps up frightened
de la grant noise fu si fort trespensés
from the great noise he-was so hard troubled
ke ses tineus i fu tost oubliés;
that his cudgel there was soon forgotten
après l'ost est tous descaus aroutés.
after the-host he-is all barefoot set-off
Tous prumerains vint courant à .I. gués,
All first he-came running to a ford
desci au ventre est par dedens entrés.
down to-the belly he-is by within entered
L'aigue fu froide et il ert escaufés;
The-water was cold and he was heated
dont primes est Rainoars desyvrés.
then first is Rainouart sobered

De son tinel s'est adont ramenbrés;
Of his cudgel himself-is then remembered
lors fait .I. duel jamais si grant n'orrés.
then he-makes a grief ever so great not-you-will-hear
Il s'en retorne, n'i est plus arestés;
He himself-thence returns not-there he-is more stopped
nel ratainsist .I. destriers abrievés.
not-him would-have-overtaken a charger swift
A .I. caillau est ses piés ahurtés
Against a pebble is his foot struck
si roidement li sans en est volés.
so stiffly the blood thereof is flown
Lors a tel duel à poi k'il n'est dervés;
Then he-has such grief by little that-he not-is maddened
plus de .C. fois se commande as maufés
more than a-hundred times himself he-commends to-the devils
por son tinel ki estoit oubliés.
for his cudgel which was forgotten
Un pressoir trueve dont li vins fu ostés,
A press he-finds whence the wine was taken
le tortoir prist, à tot s'en est tornés,
the press-beam he-took with all himself-thence he-is turned
vient à Lauon, s'a les tertres montés,
he-comes to Laon so-he-has the hills climbed
et quant vint sus, si fu midis sounés.
and when he-came up so was noon sounded
Lors eut tel fain à poi k'il n'est enflés;
Then he-had such hunger by little that-he not-is swollen
le chemin lait, s'est à destre tornés,
the road he-leaves so-he-is to right turned

vit Saint Vincent le mostier et le nés,
he-saw Saint Vincent the minster and the nave
et les clociers et les pumiaus dorés,
and the bell-towers and the knobs gilded
une abéie de grant nobilités;
an abbey of great nobility
.LX. moines y avoit corounés.
sixty monks there were tonsured
Le jor i fu sains Vincens celebrés
The day there was saint Vincent celebrated
et fu la feste; si leur dona l'abés
and it-was the feast so them gave the-abbot
riche pitance de char et de pastés,
rich pittance of meat and of pasties
et de rousoles et de poisons pevrés.
and of rissoles and of fishes peppered
En la quisine fu li fus alumés;
In the kitchen was the fire lit
li maistres keus a les aus pestelés.
the master cook has the garlics pounded
Quant Rainouars a les cous escoutés
When Rainouart has the blows heard
ke li pestiaus ot au mortier dounés,
that the pestle had to-the mortar given
li flairs l'en est dedens le cors entrés;
the smell him-thereof is within the body entered
quant le senti, tos est rengenerés.
when it he-felt all he-is regenerated
«Hé Diex, dist il, t'en soies auourés!
Ah God said he thee-thereof be worshiped

«A molt bon port sui ichi arivés;
At very good port I-am here arrived
«se Diex me done ces murs aie passés,
if God me grants these walls I-have passed
«de cest mangier ki là est aprestés
of this food which there is prepared
«mangerai jo, qui k'en poist ens el és.»
shall-eat I whomever that-thereof weigh in in-the bone
Envers la porte en est errant alés,
Toward the gate thither he-is quickly gone
vit le portier qui en tenoit les clés.
he-saw the porter who thereof held the keys
Petis estoit, si ot perdu un lés,
Little he-was so he-had lost a side
clos de .II. hances, et s'estoit bocerés;
lame of two hips and so-he-was hunchbacked
la barbe avoit dusqe au neu dou baudré,
the beard he-had down to-the knot of-the baldric
et s'ert si blance com estoit flors en pré.
and so-it-was so white as was flower in meadow
Vit Rainouart ki estoit strumelés,
He-saw Rainouart who was scorched
les jambes arses et les jenous tostés;
the legs burned and the knees toasted
tous ses drapiaus ot rous et despanés;
all his rags he-had torn and tattered
déables samble d'enfer soit escapés.
devil he-seems from-hell be escaped

Et li portiers en fu si esfraés
And the porter thereby was so frightened
ne l'atendist por .M. mars d'or pesés;
not him-he-would-have-awaited for a-thousand marks of-gold weighed
envers la porte en est fuiant tornés.
toward the gate thither he-is fleeing turned
Et Rainouars s'est de courre hastés;
And Rainouart himself-is of running hastened
ains [kel] portiers fust par dedens entrés,
before that-the porter were by within entered
s'est Rainouars dalés lui acostés:
so-is Rainouart beside him come-alongside
«Amis, parlés à moi, preu i aurés.»
Friend speak to me profit there you-will-have
Dist li portiers: «Tant sui espaontés
Said the porter So-much I-am terrified
«plus vos redout ke foudre ne orés;
more you I-dread than thunderbolt or storms
«grant paour ai ke vos ne m'estranglés.»
great fear I-have that you — me-strangle
Dist Rainouars: «Soiés aséurés,
Said Rainouart Be assured
«ke ja par moi n'i serés adesés.»
that ever by me not-there you-will-be touched
Et ciex respont: «Diex vos en sache grés;
And this-one answers God you thereof know thanks
«vo commant ferai, sire.»
your command I-shall-do lord

Dist Rainouars: «Biaus amis,» au portier,
Said Rainouart Fair friend to-the porter
«si m'aït Diex, je t'ai merveilles chier,
so me-help God I thee-have marvels dear
«se tu me pues de mon besoing aidier.
if thou me canst in my need help
«Jo ai grant fain, je ne mangai dès ier;
I have great hunger I not ate since yesterday
«fai moi parler au maistre quisinier,
make me speak to-the master cook
«ou au prieus ou au refroiturier.»
or to-the prior or to-the refectorer
Dist li portiers: «Bien vos sai consellier;
Said the porter Well you I-know-how to-counsel
«jo ai .II. pains ki sont de provendier,
I have two loaves which are of provender
«et de formage plus y a d'un quartier,
and of cheese more there is than-a quarter
«et de vis vin plus y a d'un pichier,
and of old wine more there is than-a pitcher
«ke m'envoierent ersoir cil dou cloistrier,
which me-sent last-night those of-the cloister
«sel vos donrai por vo fain estanchier.»
so-them you I-shall-give for your hunger to-stanch
Dist Rainoars: «Baras n'i a mestier;
Said Rainouart Trickery not-there is need
«che m'est avis tu me veus enginnier.
that me-is seeming thou me wishest to-deceive

«Se tu te pues en cel palais fichier
If thou thee canst into that palace thrust
«et les postis après toi verillier,
and the posterns after thee bolt
«assés sovent me laisseras huchier,
enough often me thou-wilt-let shout
«ne me venroies à piece renonchier.
nor me thou-wouldst-come for a-while to-answer
«Od moi venras laiens esbanoier,
With me thou-wilt-come in-there to-sport
«ou, par la foi ke je doi saint Richier,
or by the faith that I owe-to saint Riquier
«je te donrai tel cop de cest levier
I thee shall-give such blow with this lever
«je te ferai trestos les os brisier.»
I thee shall-make all the bones break
Dist li portiers: «Por Dieu, ne me touchier;
Said the porter For God not me touch
«je irai devant et vos venrés derier.»
I shall-go before and you will-come behind
Vers la quisine s'en vienent le frapier;
Toward the kitchen themselves-thence they-come the tapper
Rainouars rist quant il le vit clocier.
Rainouart laughs when he him saw limp
Ainc ne finerent si vinrent au fouier,
Ever not they-ended until they-came to-the hearth
et Rainouars commencha à huchier:
and Rainouart began to shout

«Ciex Diex de glore ki tout a à jugier
That God of glory who all has to judge
«il saut et gart ce maistre quisinier!
he save and keep this master cook
«Bien li avient cis pestiaus à hocier.
Well him becomes this pestle to shake
«Si me voloit od soi acompaignier,
If me he-wished with himself to-accompany
«jel serviroie dusqe son descaucier;
I-him would-serve up-to his unshoeing
«car je sai bien anguilles escorcier,
for I know well eels to-skin
«faire le fu et la buisse taillier,
make the fire and the log cut
«à .II. coutiaus la porée hachier,
with two knives the leeks chop
«faire rousoles, escueles drecier,
make rissoles bowls set-up
«et, se ce vient à rustes cos paier,
and if this comes to rough blows paying
«jel di por voir, je me sai bien aidier;
I-it say for truth I me know-how well to-help
«d'un mavais home me sai molt bien vengier.»
on-a wicked man me I-know-how very well to-avenge
Et dist li keus: «N'ai soing de pautounier
And said the cook Not-I-have care of vagabond
«ne de ribaut ki sace losengier;
nor of ribald who knows-how to-flatter
«alés vo voie, je n'ai de vous mestier,
go your way I not-have of you need

«et li portiers le compenra molt chier;
and the porter it will-pay-for very dear
«mar i laissa la porte à veroillier.»
ill there he-left the gate to bolt
Il s'abaissa, si a pris .I. cuillier,
He himself-bent so he-has taken a spoon
le portier fiert parmi le hanepier,
the porter he-strikes through the skull
li sans en chiet dusqe au talon derier.
the blood thereof falls down-to to-the heel behind
Dist Rainouars: «Or puis trop detrier;
Said Rainouart Now I-can too-much delay
«mar le feristes, par le cors saint Legier!»
ill him you-struck by the body (of-)saint Leger
Il prent le keu, sel trebuce el brasier
He takes the cook so-him he-tumbles into-the brazier
ke les tisons li fist ou cors ficier;
that the brands him he-made in-the body stick
morir l'estuet, ne se peut redrecier.
die him-it-behooves not himself he-can raise-up
Et Rainoars va .II aues sachier
And Rainouart goes two geese to-draw
fors de l'espoi; ainc nes vaut detrenchier,
out of the-spit ever not-them he-wished to-carve
mais tous les membres en va jus esrachier,
but all the limbs thereof he-goes down to-tear-off
si les touelle en l'aillie ou mortier;
so them he-dips in the-garlic-sauce in-the mortar
.II. en manga, ainc n'i quist parchonier.
two thereof he-ate ever not-there he-sought partner

Garda sor destre, s'a véu .I. panier
He-looked to right so-he-has seen a basket
où de rousoles avoit plus d'un millier.
where of rissoles there-were more than-a thousand
Et Rainouars les ala aprochier,
And Rainouart them went to-approach
si en manga assés sans nul dangier;
so thereof he-ate enough without any disdain
ainc à l'abé n'en vaut une laissier
ever for the-abbot not-thereof he-wished one to-leave
ki ert sires dou cloistre.
who was lord of-the cloister

Quant Rainouars ot son cors sauoulé
When Rainouart had his body sated
de[s] bone[s] aues k'il ot laiens trové
with-the good geese which-he had in-there found
et de l'aillie ke il i ot humé,
and with the-garlic-sauce that he there had supped
lors eut tel soif de vin ou de claré
then he-had such thirst for wine or for claret
k'il en béust .I. sestier mesuré;
that-he thereof would-have-drunk a setier measured
au portier dist: «Où sont li moine alé?
to-the porter he-said Where are the monks gone
«Ont il encor leur service finé?»
Have they yet their service ended
Dist li portiers: «Ja en orrés verté;
Said the porter Now thereof you-will-hear truth

«il sont laiens ou refroitour entré,
they are in-there into-the refectory entered
«illuec mangüent li gentil ordené.
there eat the noble ordained
«Mal avés fait dou keu c'avés tué
Ill you-have done with-the cook whom-you-have killed
«et des rousoles ke vos avés usé.»
and with-the rissoles which you have used
Dist Rainouars: «Il t'avoit si navré,
Said Rainouart He thee-had so wounded
«qel .C. diable n'en fuissent aïré?
what a-hundred devils not-thereby would-have-been angered
«Vien, si me mostre le prieus ou l'abé.»
Come so me show the prior or the-abbot
Et ciex respont: «A vostre volenté.»
And this-one answers At your will
El refroitoir en sont errant entré,
Into-the refectory thither they-are quickly entered
et Rainouars s'est molt haut escrié:
and Rainouart himself-is very loud cried-out
«Ciex Damediex ki nos done clarté
That Lord-God who us gives light
«il saut ces moines ki chi sont aüné!»
he save these monks who here are gathered
Cil l'esgarderent, mot ne li ont souné.
Those him-looked-at word not him they-have sounded
Et Rainouars a .I. cuvier trové
And Rainouart has a tub found
tout plein de vin novelement paré;
all full of wine newly prepared

il prist .I. pot, si l'a dedens bouté,
he took a pot so it-he-has within thrust
mist à sa bouce, en son cors l'a coulé,
he-put to his mouth into his body it-he-has poured
à .I. seul trait en a but plain plomé
at a single draft thereof he-has drunk full jug
ki bien tenoit .I. sestier mesuré.
which well held a setier measured
Le cevelier en a forment pesé;
The cellarer thereby has greatly weighed
il tient .I. pain de forment buleté,
he holds a loaf of wheat sifted
fiert Rainouart, tel cop l'en a doné
he-strikes Rainouart such blow him-therewith he-has given
en .IIII. pieces l'a tout esquartelé.
in four pieces it-he-has all quartered
Dist Rainouars: «Vos m'avés asené;
Said Rainouart You me-have struck
«mar m'i feristes, par la foi ke doi Dé!»
ill me-there you-struck by the faith that I-owe God
Il prent le moine, si l'a à soi tiré,
He takes the monk so him-he-has to himself drawn
par tel aïr à .I. piler hurté
with such fury against a pillar struck
andoi li oiel li sont dou cief volé.
both the eyes him are from-the head flown
Li autre moine sont en fuies torné.
The other monks are into flights turned
Et Rainouars s'aprocha au claré;
And Rainouart himself-approached to-the claret

tant en a but com il li vient en gré.
so-much thereof he-has drunk as it him comes to liking
Dist au portier: «Assés ai chi esté;
He-said to-the porter Enough I-have here been
«alons nos ent, fait ai ma volenté.»
let-us-go us thence done I-have my will
De la porte issent, s'ont les povres trové
From the gate they-go-out so-they-have the poor found
ki à la porte atendent carité.
who at the gate await charity
Trestout hucierent: «Sire portiers, por Dé,
All shouted Lord porter for God
«aront à piece vostre moine disné?
will-have in a-while your monks dined
«Dounés nos de l'aumosne.»
Give us of the-alms

Quant Rainouars oï la povre gent
When Rainouart heard the poor folk
ki dou pain ruevent por Dieu omnipotent,
who of-the bread ask for God omnipotent
selonc sa loi molt grans pités l'en prent.
according-to his law very great pity him-thereof takes
Il leur a dit: «Taisiés vos, bel enfant;
He them has said Be-silent you fair children
«vos en aurés, se Diex le me consent.»
you thereof will-have if God it me grants
El refroitoir en est courus atant.
Into-the refectory thither he-is run then

Une corbelle trova mervelles grant;
A basket he-found marvels great
plus de .C. pains i a mis maintenant,
more than a-hundred loaves there he-has put at-once
et de quartiers le va toute comblant.
and with quarters it he-goes all heaping
As povres vint tost et isnelement;
To-the poor he-came soon and swiftly
dou pain leur done à tous molt largement,
of-the bread them he-gives to all very generously
et au portier rendi le remanant.
and to-the porter he-gave-back the remnant
La povre gent hucent isnelement:
The poor folk shout swiftly
«Ciex Damediex, ki maint en Bailliant,
That Lord-God who dwells in Bethlehem
«cest aumosnier garisse longuement!
this almoner protect long
«Ainc ne vi si preudoume.»
Ever not I-saw so worthy-man

Por son tinel retorna Rainouars;
For his cudgel returned Rainouart
dusqe à Laon en vint plus ke le pas.
up-to to Laon thither he-came more than the pace
En la quisine [vint corechous et las],
Into the kitchen he-came angry and weary
quist son tinel, mais il nel trova pas.
he-sought his cudgel but he not-it found at-all

Quant ne le trueve forment se claime las,
When not it he-finds greatly himself he-calls weary
ses ceveus ront et depece ses dras.
his hair he-tears and rends his clothes
Li escuier en demainent leur gas.
The squires thereof make their jest
Dist Rainouars à l'un: «Tu le m'enblas;
Said Rainouart to the-one Thou it from-me-stole
«ren le moi tost, ou ja le comperras.»
give-back it to-me quick or now it thou-wilt-pay-for
Et ciex en jure saint Pol et saint Vaas
And this-one thereby swears saint Paul and saint Vaast
k'il n'en set mie, puis en sourrit en bas;
that-he not-thereof knows at-all then thereat smiles in low
et li .II. autre li fierent de torchas.
and the two others him strike with torches
Dist Rainouars: «Vos en faites vos gas.
Said Rainouart You thereof make your jest
«Par saint Denis, n'i a mestier baras!
By saint Denis not-there is need trickery
«Fil à putain, mauvais laron Judas,
Sons of whore wicked thieves Judas
«vos estes tout de la gent Goulias;
you are all of the folk (of-)Goliath
«mais, par la foi ke je doi saint Thomas,
but by the faith that I owe-to saint Thomas
«miex vos venist ke fussiés à Damas
better you it-would-have-come that you-were at Damascus
«ou en Arrabe, k'est delà Caïphas,
or in Arabia which-is beyond Haifa

«en la prison Corsu de Belinas.»
in the prison (of-)Corsu of Belinas
Il les saisist tos .IIII. par les bras,
He them seizes all four by the arms
li .III. en rue contre terre à .I. tas
the three thereof he-hurls against earth in a heap
si durement près n'ont les menbres quas.
so hard near not-they-have the limbs broken
Li quars s'escrie: «Merchi, par saint Tomas!
The fourth cries-out Mercy by saint Thomas
«Rainouart sire, ton tinel raveras;
Rainouart lord thy cudgel thou-wilt-have-again
«jo irai pruec et tu chi m'atendras.
I shall-go for-it and thou here me-wilt-await
— Tai, glous, dist il, ja [nel] remueras;
Be-silent glutton said he ever not-it thou-wilt-move
«mais, par mon cief, aveuc moi [t'en] viendras,
but by my head with me thee-thence thou-wilt-come
«et cist .III. autre, n'i a mestier baras,
and these three others not-there is need trickery
«maugré ton nés, là le m'ensegneras,
despite thy nose there it me-thou-wilt-show
«là où il est maintenant m'i menras,
there where it is now me-there thou-wilt-lead
«ou, se ce non, par mon cief, ja morras
or if that not by my head now thou-wilt-die
«de pieur mort que ne fist Caïfas
by worse death than — did Caiaphas
«ki desmenbra Calife de Baudas.»
who dismembered (the-)Caliph of Baghdad

Deseur son col les jeta comme ras,
Upon his neck them he-threw like rats
et cil li dounent sovent grans hatiplas.
and those him give often great slaps
Vient à l'estable, ses rua à .I. tas;
He-comes to the-stable so-them he-threw in a heap
et cil reversent le fins et le marcas,
and those overturn the dung and the manure
le tinel truevent, ki ert acovetas;
the cudgel they-find which was covered
[movoir nel] peurent mie.
move not-it they-could at-all

The March to Orange

XIV

Rainouart lifts the cudgel four squires cannot move and kills the master cook who mocks it, vowing to help his sister Orable. Aelis, foretold as his bride, falls in love with him and asks his pardon. At Orléans the kin part to raise their men, and the poet promises the song of Vivien's vengeance. The army finds Orange burning; Guibourc takes William for an enemy until he unlaces his helmet. In the palace she asks about Rainouart, and William sees his father and brothers arrive.

Rainouars voit le fumier reverser;
Rainouart sees the dung overturn
à haute vois se prist à escrier:
with high voice himself he-took to cry
«Fil à putain, trop me faites ester;
Sons of whore too-much me you-make stand
«alés moi tost mon tinel aporter,
go me quick my cudgel to-bring

«esplotiés tost, penés vos de haster,
hurry quick strive you to hasten
«et, se nel faites, poés le comperer.
and if not-it you-do you-can it pay-for
«Par cel Signor ki le mont [fait] salver,
By that Lord who the world makes save
«se plus vers vos me faites aïrer,
if more toward you me you-make grow-angry
«ja ne porra l'un de l'autre gaber
ever not will-be-able the-one of the-other mock
«à mes .II. poins ne vos voise estrangler.»
with my two fists that-not you I-go to-strangle
Quant il oierent Rainouart si parler,
When they heard Rainouart so speak
de grant paour commencent à trambler.
for great fear they-begin to tremble
Le tinel prendent, si le quident lever,
The cudgel they-take so it they-think to-lift
mais entr'aus .IIII. nel peurent remuer.
but among-them four not-it they-could move
Dont commencerent Rainouart à crier:
Then they-began Rainouart to call
«Venés i, sire, nel poons remuer.»
Come there lord not-it we-can move
Entre leur dens prirent à rimeter:
Between their teeth they-took to mutter
«Maléois soit ki cest fust doit porter!»
Accursed be he-who this wood must carry
Rainouars quert, ki en ot desirer,
Rainouart runs who thereof had desire

ausi le lieve com .I. rain d'oliver.
as it he-lifts as a branch of-olive-tree
Tel joie en ot k'il commence à chanter;
Such joy thereof he-had that-he begins to sing
ce li est vis ke poi péust peser.
that him is seeming that little it-could weigh
De l'estable ist, met soi ou retorner.
From the-stable he-goes-out he-puts himself on-the return
Li maistres keus vient devant lui ester;
The master cook comes before him to-stand
molt laidement le prist à apeler:
very foully him he-took to call
«Musars, dist il, où devés vous aler?
Idler said he where must you go
«Miex vos venist les hastes à torner,
Better you it-would-come the spits to turn
«en la quisine dalés le fu caufer
in the kitchen beside the fire to-warm-yourself
«et le brouet des caudieres humer,
and the broth of-the cauldrons sup
«(quant tu voloies bien pooies disner),
when thou wished well thou-couldst dine
«k'en autre terre mesaise endurer.»
than-in other land hardship endure
Dist Rainouars: «K'en avés à parler?
Said Rainouart What-thereof you-have to speak
«A vos ke tient, vasal, de mon aler?
To you what holds vassal of my going
«Quidiés ke voise vostre char escumer?
Think-you that I-go your meat skim

«Ains te lairoie ans .II. les iex crever.»
Rather thee I-would-let both two the eyes burst
Et dist li keus: «Mar l'osastes penser;
And said the cook Ill it-you-dared think
«or te voiel jo sor les iex commander
now thee wish I upon the eyes to-command
«ke cel tinel ailles tost decoper,
that that cudgel thou-go soon to-cut-up
«si en ferai nostre fu alumer
so therewith I-shall-make our fire kindle
«et nos paeles de cel fer estouper,
and our pans with that iron stop
«et nos crokès refaire et ratirer.
and our hooks remake and repair
«Fil à putain, on vos devroit tuer.»
Son of whore one you ought kill
Quant Rainouars s'oï bastart clamer
When Rainouart himself-heard bastard call
et par contraire si vieument ramprosner,
and by taunt so vilely rebuke
et son tinel laidir et devourer,
and his cudgel insult and abuse
tel duel en a le sens quide derver.
such grief thereof he-has the wits he-thinks to-lose
De mautalent commence à tressuer,
With rage he-begins to sweat
son tinel lieve à loi de baceler
his cudgel he-lifts in manner of young-man
par tel aïr ke tout le fait branler,
with such fury that all it he-makes shake

del bout devant va son maistre hurter
with-the end front he-goes his master to-strike
si ke les jambes li fist an .II. voler
so that the legs him he-made in two fly
et la cervele espandre et craventer;
and the brain spill and crush
devant ses piés le fist mort reverser.
before his feet him he-made dead overturn
«Tai, glous, dist il, laise ton ramprosner!
Be-silent glutton said he leave thy taunting
«N'ai mais ke faire de quisine garder,
Not-I-have more to do of kitchen keeping
«ains aiderai Oreble od le vis cler,
rather I-shall-help Orable with the face bright
«ele est ma suer, si le doi molt amer,
she is my sister so her I-must much love
«et dant Guillame sa terre à aquiter.
and lord William her land to free
«Molt grans folie vos en fist or parler;
Very great folly you thereof made now speak
«miex vos venist taire et quoi ester.»
better you it-would-come to-be-silent and still be
Lors s'en torna, s'acuelli son errer.
Then himself-thence he-turned so-he-took-up his journeying
Li escuier [en] sont alé monter;
The squires thence are gone to-mount
après Guillame pensent d'esperouner,
after William they-think of-spurring
mais Rainouart n'osoient abiter:
but Rainouart not-they-dared reach

plus le redoutent ke lion [ne] sangler.
more him they-dread than lion or boar
De lui s'en vont à Guillame clamer
Of him themselves-thence they-go to William to-complain
k'i les vaut ore à Monlaon tuer,
that-he them wished now at Laon to-kill
le maistre keu fist or les iex voler,
the master cook he-made now the eyes fly
si le feri le cuer li fist crever.
so him he-struck the heart him he-made burst
Et dist Guillames: «Dont le laissiés ester;
And said William Then him let stand
«nel devez mie escharnir ne gaber.
not-him you-ought at-all scorn nor mock
«De fol et d'ivre se doit l'en bien garder:
From fool and from-drunk oneself must one well guard
«Ne vos chaut mès del vallet assoter,
Not you matters more of-the lad to-besot
«tost porriez envers lui meschiver.
soon you-could toward him come-to-grief
«Ja por ice ne[l] feré retorner.»
Ever for this not-him I-shall-make turn-back
Encontre lui commence à galoper.
Toward him he-begins to gallop
Et Rainouars li prist à escrier:
And Rainouart him took to cry-to
«Sire Guillaumes, volez vos bohorder
Lord William wish you to-tilt
«et essaier comment je sai joster?
and to-test how I know-how to-joust

— Nenil, biau frere, mès pensez de l'errer.
No fair brother but think of the-journeying
«Je me criem moult que ne puissiez aler;
I me fear much that — you-can go
«cist fus vos poise; feré le vos mener.
this wood you weighs I-shall-make it you lead
— Nenil voir, sire, moult le puis bien porter.»
No truly lord much it I-can well carry
Lors commença devant l'ost à troter.
Then he-began before the-host to trot
Qui le véist et saillir et treper
Who him had-seen both leap and dance
et son tinel besier et acoler,
and his cudgel kiss and embrace
de grant merveille li poïst remembrer.
for great marvel him could remember
Soillié le voit, si commence à plorer,
Soiled it he-sees so he-begins to weep
vient à une eve, si le corut laver,
he-comes to a water so it he-ran to-wash
puis tret sa cote sel prist à essuier.
then he-draws-off his coat so-it he-took to wipe
Ne la volt puis vestir ne endosser,
Not it he-wished then to-don nor put-on
el plus parfont del gué la vet ruer.
in-the most deep of-the ford it he-goes to-throw
Lors le commence tote l'ost à huer.
Then him begins all the-host to hoot
Li quens Guillaumes s'en prist moult à irer,
The count William himself-thereby took much to grow-angry

Saint Julien commença à jurer,
Saint Julian he-began to swear
se Rainouars nes vet del fust fraper,
if Rainouart not-them goes with-the wood to-strike
ne mengera de pein à son disner
not he-will-eat of bread at his dinner
ne ne serra joste lui au soper.
nor not he-will-sit beside him at-the supper
La fille au roi l'en prist à regarder,
The daughter of-the king him took to look-at
enz en son cuer moult forment à amer.
in in her heart very greatly to love
Dist à sa mere: «Vez com biau bacheler!
She-said to her mother See what fair young-man
«Je ne cuit mie qu'en cest ost ait son per.
I not think at-all that-in this host there-be his peer
«Bien li avient cist tinel à porter;
Well him becomes this cudgel to carry
«à Deu de gloire le puisse commander:
to God of glory him I-may commend
«Nel verré mès, tant me puet plus peser.
Not-him I-shall-see more so-much me it-can more weigh
«Mal fet mi pere quant il l'en let aler.»
Ill does my father when he him-thence lets go
Dist la roïne: «Fille, lessiez ester:
Said the queen Daughter let stand
«Ja nel ruis mès en cest païs entrer.»
Ever not-him I-ask more into this land enter
Mès puis i vint, si com m'orrez chanter,
But then there he-came so as me-you-will-hear sing

o si grant gent l'en nes poïst esmer.
with so great folk one not-them could estimate
La fille au roi prist à fame et à per;
The daughter of-the king he-took to wife and to peer
li quens Guillaumes la li fist espouser.
the count William her him made marry
Ne la péust nul leu mielz marier,
Not her he-could any place better marry
puis li fist il corone d'or porter,
then her made he crown of-gold carry
et el paleis de Cordres coroner;
and in-the palace of Cordova crown
de toute Espaigne la fist dame clamer.
of all Spain her he-made lady proclaim
Voire chançon plest vos à escouter?
True song pleases-it you to hear
Se vos tant fetes que la voille chanter,
If you so-much do that it I-wish to-sing
jamès plus voire ne vos diront jugler.
ever more true not you will-tell jongleurs

Biax fu li jorz et li soleus leva;
Fair was the day and the sun rose
li quens Guillaumes devant l'ost chevaucha,
the count William before the-host rode
et Rainouars moult près de lui ala.
and Rainouart very near of him went
Son tinel porte que moult forment ama;
His cudgel he-carries which very greatly he-loved

soillié le voit, durement l'en pesa,
soiled it he-sees hard him-thereof it-weighed
grant duel demaine, tendrement en plora,
great grief he-shows tenderly thereof he-wept
cort à une eve, moult très bien le lava,
he-runs to a water very most well it he-washed
trete a sa cote, jentement l'essuia,
drawn-off he-has his coat nobly it-he-wiped
n'en vesti mie, en l'eve la gita.
not-thence he-donned at-all into the-water it he-threw
Son tinel prist, .IIII. foiz le besa,
His cudgel he-took four times it he-kissed
desor l'espaule à son col le leva.
upon the-shoulder at his neck it he-lifted
Trestote l'ost meintenant le hua.
All the-host now him hooted
Voit le Guillaumes, merveilles l'en pesa,
Sees it William marvels him-thereof it-weighed
à sa voiz clere hautement lor cria:
with his voice clear loudly them he-cried
«Certes, dist il, il vos chastiera,
Certainly said he he you will-chastise
«s'il en fiert .I., ja mar s'en clamera;
if-he thereof strikes one ever ill himself-thereof he-will-complain
«mal dahez ait qui ja droit l'en fera.»
ill luck he-have who ever right him-thereof will-do
Dient François: «Com mauvès ban ci a,
Say French What wicked ban here is
«quant à .I. fol nos abandonera.
when to a fool us he-will-abandon

«Maloiet soit li rois quil nos dona,
Accursed be the king who-him us gave
«et qui bel est qui avec nos ira.»
and to-whom fair it-is who with us will-go
Od le Guillaumes, Rainouart apela,
Hears it William Rainouart he-called
une gonele de biset li douna;
a tunic of gray-cloth him he-gave
molt estoit lée, plus d'une grant toise a.
very it-was broad more than-a great fathom it-has
Puis li commande ki riens li mesfera,
Then him he-commands whoever anything him will-misdo
s'il n'en prent droit, jamais ne l'amera.
if-he not-thereof takes right ever not him-he-will-love
Rainouars jure ke tos les dontera,
Rainouart swears that all them he-will-tame
à son tinel si les chastoiera
with his cudgel so them he-will-chastise
ke [li] plus cointes tot son commant fera.
that the most bold all his command will-do
Li quens Guillames ensi li otroia.
The count William thus him granted
La fille au roi, Aelis, le guia,
The daughter of-the king Aelis him guided
et Rainouars au tinel i ala.
and Rainouart with-the cudgel there went
La damoisele de ses bras l'acola.
The damsel with her arms him-embraced
«Rainouars, frere, dist ele, entendés chà:
Rainouart brother said she hearken here

«En nostre cort avés esté piecha,
In our court you-have been a-long-while
«mais or voi bien mes oncles vos menra;
but now I-see well my uncle you will-lead
«se j'ai fait cose ki onqes t'anoia,
if I-have done thing which ever thee-annoyed
«merchi t'en cri.» Adonqes l'acola.
mercy thee-thereof I-cry Then him-she-embraced
Et Rainouars trestout li pardona;
And Rainouart wholly her pardoned
atant s'en torne, de li se desevra.
then himself-thence he-turns from her himself he-parted
Li grailles sone et li os s'arouta.
The clarion sounds and the host set-out
A droite none tote [se] herberga,
At right nones wholly itself it-lodged
et le matin par main se movera.
and the morning by early it will-move
Par l'abéie Guillames s'en ala,
By the-abbey William himself-thence went
mais de sa targe mie trovée n'a,
but of his targe at-all found not-be-has
car l'abéie estoit arse piecha.
for the-abbey was burned a-long-while
Por le refaire .C. libres i douna,
For it to-rebuild a-hundred pounds there he-gave
et Loéys .L. en i laissa,
and Louis fifty thereof there left
et Aimeris .XL. en presenta.
and Aimeri forty thereof presented

Tant va li os k'à Orliens s'en entra;
So-far goes the host that-to Orléans itself-thence it-entered
defors la ville et dedens ostela.
outside the town and within it-lodged
Li quens Guillames as borgois amenda
The count William to-the burghers made-amends
dou castelain que il ocis leur a
for-the castellan whom he killed them has
et des borgois, si com on esgarda;
and for-the burghers so as one judged
et l'endemain, si com li aube creva,
and the-next-day so as the dawn broke
par bone amor s'en parti et sevra.
by good love himself-thence he-parted and separated
Rois Loéis plus ne le convoia,
King Louis more not him escorted
de lui parti, à Dieu le commanda.
from him he-parted to God him he-commended
Et la roïne molt doucement plora;
And the queen very sweetly wept
ele et sa fille au partir se pasma.
she and her daughter at-the parting herself swooned
Dans Aimeris à Nerbonne s'en va,
Lord Aimeri to Narbonne himself-thence goes
dame Ermengart ensamble lui mena.
lady Ermengart together-with him he-led
Li .IIII. fil cascuns s'en repaira;
The four sons each himself-thence returned

au departir Guillames les baisa
at-the parting William them kissed
ens en la face, mais la bouce esquia,
in in the face but the mouth he-dodged
ainc de la sieue nu à nu n'adesa.
ever with the his naked to naked not-he-touched
Cascuns des freres molt bien l'aséura
Each of-the brothers very well him-assured
à tant de gent com il avoir porra
with so-much of folk as he to-have will-be-able
es vaus d'Orenge à lui rasamblera;
in-the vales of-Orange to him he-will-gather
verités fu, ainc nus ne l'en fausa.
true it-was ever anyone not him-thereof failed
Cançon bien faite ki oïr le vaura
Song well made who to-hear it will-wish
face moi pais et si se traie chà;
let-him-make me peace and so himself let-him-draw here
onqes gogleres de melleur ne canta:
ever jongleur of better not sang
si com Guillames Vivien vengera,
so as William Vivien will-avenge
et Rainouars, ki le tinel porta,
and Rainouart who the cudgel carried
le palasin Bertran desprisona,
the palatine Bertrand unprisoned
et Guielin et Guichart desloia;
and Guielin and Guichard unbound
[com au déable Haucebier combatra]:
how with-the devil Haucebier he-will-fight

parmi ses armes son grant tinel brisa;
through his arms his great cudgel he-broke
grant duel i ot quant il fraint et quassa,
great grief there was when he broke and shattered
mais neporquant trestot l'escervela.
but nevertheless wholly him-he-brained
Ne fust l'espée ke Guibors li cercha
Not had-been the-sword which Guibourc him sought
k'il avoit çainte, [dont] il se ramenbra,
which-he had girded of-which he himself remembered
à .I. seul cop Golias en trencha,
with a single blow Goliath thereof he-cut
mors fust le jor; mais si les esmaia
dead he-would-be the day but so them he-dismayed
ke trestot s'en fuïrent.
that all themselves-thence fled

Li quens Guillames a sa voie hastée;
The count William has his way hastened
droit vers Orenge a s'ost acheminée.
straight toward Orange he-has his-host set-out
Tant ont erré cascun jor à jornée,
So-much they-have journeyed each day by day's-journey
ainc por orage n'i ont fait demorée,
ever for storm not-there they-have made delay
ne n'aresterent por noif ne por gelée,
nor not-they-stopped for snow nor for frost
des vaus d'Orenge ont coisi la fumée,
of-the vales of-Orange they-have perceived the smoke

voient la terre ke paien ont gastée
they-see the land that pagans have wasted
et la cité k'il ont arse et brulée.
and the city which-they have burned and consumed
Assali eurent à cele matinée.
Assailed they-had on that morning
Au grant palais de la sale pavée
In-the great palace of the hall paved
estoit Guibors, s'ot l'auberc endousée,
was Guibourc so-she-had the-hauberk donned
le haime ou cief et au costé l'espée;
the helmet on-the head and at-the side the-sword
ainc n'i ot dame ne fust le jor armée
ever not-there was lady not were the day armed
haut as fenestres de la grant tor quarrée.
high at-the windows of the great tower square
Li cevalier ont la porte gardée.
The knights have the gate guarded
Lassus fu grans et ruste la mellée;
Up-there was great and rough the melee
les dames ont mainte piere jetée,
the ladies have many-a stone thrown
maint Sarrasin ont la teste quassée
many-a Saracen they-have the head smashed
ki gisent mort sovin, geule baée.
who lie dead backward mouth gaping
La tors d'Orenge est en tel lieu fondée
The tower of-Orange is in such place founded
ne crient asaut une pome parée.
not it-fears assault an apple peeled

Pai[e]ne gent ont soné la menée,
Pagan folk have sounded the retreat
d'Orenge issirent, s'ont la vile alumée,
from-Orange they-went-out so-they-have the town lit
droit vers l'Archant s'ont leur voie arotée
straight toward the-Archamp so-they-have their way set
por faire engin dont la tors fust quassée
for to-make engine whereby the tower were smashed
et la grans tors par terre traïné[e].
and the great tower to earth dragged
Rois Desramés a sa barbe jurée
King Desramé has his beard sworn
ke Guibors ert à cevaus traïnée
that Guibourc would-be by horses dragged
et en la mer noïe et esfondrée;
and in the sea drowned and sunk
mais je quit bien sa barbe ert parjurée.
but I think well his beard will-be forsworn
Li quens Guillames a véu la fumée;
The count William has seen the smoke
dist à ses hommes: «Orenge est enflambée!
he-said to his men Orange is aflame
«Sainte Marie, roïne corounée,
Holy Mary queen crowned
«Guiborc enmainent la pute gens dervée!
Guibourc lead-away the whore folk maddened
«Or tost, as armes, france gent honorée!»
Now quick to arms noble folk honored
Un graille sone, et l'os s'est adoubée.
A clarion sounds and the-host itself-is armed

Li quens Guillames sa ventaille a f[e]rmée,
The count William his ventail has fastened
saut ou destrier à la crupe tieulée;
he-leaps on-the charger with the croup tiled
à la senestre li sist molt bien l'espée.
at the left him sat very well the-sword
L'escu au col, l'oriflambe levée,
The-shield at-the neck the-oriflamme raised
vient à Orenge poignant de randonée.
he-comes to Orange spurring at full-speed
Et Rainouars tient la perce quarrée;
And Rainouart holds the pole square
après le sieut à molt grant alenée.
after him he-follows with very great breath
Li os s'espant tout aval la contrée.
The host spreads all down the country
Dame Guibors fu en la tor montée;
Lady Guibourc was into the tower climbed
devers senestre a sa chiere mirée,
toward left she-has her face turned
voit tante ensengne vers le ciel ventelée,
she-sees so-many-an ensign toward the heaven fluttering
et tant vert elme, tante targe roée,
and so-many-a green helmet so-many-a targe wheeled
et tante lance, tante broigne safrée,
and so-many-a lance so-many-a byrnie gilded
et tante ensengne de paile geronée.
and so-many-an ensign of silk gored
Cil bon destrier ont grant fierté menée,
These good chargers have great pride shown

sonent cil graille par molt grant alenée,
sound these clarions with very great breath
des armes est la terre estincelée;
with-the arms is the earth sparkling
rengié cevaucent à bataille serrée.
ranked they-ride in battle close
Dame Guibors s'en est espaontée;
Lady Guibourc herself-thereof is terrified
quida ke fuisent de la gent meserrée
she-thought that they-were of the folk miscreant
ki ja se fust de l'Archant retornée.
which already itself had from the-Archamp returned
La gentix dame s'est forment dementée,
The noble lady herself-is greatly lamented
Sainte Marie a forment reclamée:
Holy Mary she-has greatly called-on
«Haï! Guillames, com m'avés oublié[e]!
Alas William how me-you-have forgotten
«Gentix quens sire, trop faites longe estée,
Noble count lord too-much you-make long stay
«grant pecchié fais ki chi m'as adosée.
great sin thou-doest who here me-hast left
«Or sai jo bien à mort ere tornée;
Now know I well to death I-shall-be turned
«ne venrés mais vo moillier espousée,
not you-will-see more your wife married
«por vostre amors m'iert la teste copée
for your love me-will-be the head cut
«et ma cars arse à la porre ventée,
and my flesh burned to the dust winnowed

«ou jo serai en la mer afondrée
or I shall-be in the sea sunk
«une grant pierre entor le col ruée;
a great stone around the neck thrown
«comment k'il prenge, n'en puis estre escapée
however that-it turn-out not-thence I-can be escaped
«ke je ne soie à dolour lapidée.»
that I not be in grief stoned
A icest mot chiet à terre pasmée.
At this word she-falls to earth swooned
Li clers Esteuenes l'en a sus relevée;
The clerk Stephen her-thence has up raised
grant doleur demenerent.
great grief they-showed

Dame Guibors se drecha en estant;
Lady Guibourc herself raised in standing
à son bliaut va ses iex essuant
with her tunic she-goes her eyes wiping
et voit Guillame venir sor l'auferrant
and sees William come upon the-war-horse
et Rainouart à son tinel corant,
and Rainouart with his cudgel running
de l'une main en l'autre paumoiant;
from the-one hand to the-other tossing
devant la porte sont andoi atendant.
before the gate are both waiting

La gentix dame se va espauentant
The noble lady herself goes terrifying
por Rainoart k[e] ele vit si grant;
for Rainouart whom she saw so great
n'i a celui ne s'en voist esmaiant.
not-there is that-one not himself-thereof go dismaying
«Par foi, fait ele, or n'avons mais garant;
By faith says she now not-we-have more protection
«c'est .I. diable ki là tient chou perchant.»
it-is a devil who there holds that pole
Li quens Guillames se siet sor l'auferrant,
The count William himself sits upon the-war-horse
et voit Orenge ki encor va ardant;
and sees Orange which yet goes burning
li quens en pleure, s'en ot le cuer dolant.
the count thereby weeps so-thereof he-had the heart sorrowful
A la fenestre voit Guiborc le vaillant
At the window he-sees Guibourc the valiant
ki se devoit armer d'un jaserant;
who herself was-to arm with-a jazerant
li quens Guillames l'apela en oiant:
the count William her-called in hearing
«France comtesse, ne soiés pas doutant,
Noble countess not be at-all fearing
«je sui Guillames k'avés desiré tant;
I am William whom-you-have desired so-much
«c'est l'os de France ki chi vient cevauçant.
it-is the-host of France which here comes riding
«Ovrés la porte, recevés vostre gent.»
Open the gate receive your folk

Dame Guibors li respont maintenant:
Lady Guibourc him answers now
«Sire, dist ele, ostés l'elme luisant;
Lord said she take-off the-helmet shining
«je me criem molt de la gent mescréant,
I me fear much of the folk miscreant
«si voiel véoir ton vis et ton semblant, 4065
so I-wish to-see thy face and thy semblance
«car pluseur homme s'en vont entresanlant,
for several men themselves-thence go resembling
«et de parole sont aukes conisant.
and by speech they-are somewhat knowable
— Voir, dist li quens, tot à vostre commant;
Truly said the count all at your command
«parlé avés comme dame sachant.»
spoken you-have as lady knowing
L'elme deslace, la coife va ostant. 4070
The-helmet he-unlaces the coif he-goes taking-off
Dame Guibors l'esgarde apertement,
Lady Guibourc him-looks-at openly
voit sor le nés la boce aparisant
she-sees upon the nose the bump appearing
ke li ot fait Isorés de Monbrant
which him had made Isoré of Montbrant
très devant Rome en la bataille grant;
right before Rome in the battle great
li quens l'ocist si kel virent .VII^{c}. 4075
the count him-killed so that-it saw seven-hundred
«Diex, dist Guibors, trop me vois delaiant.»
God said Guibourc too-much me I-go delaying

Vient à la porte isnelement courant;
She-comes to the gate swiftly running
tost l'a overte, le pont va abaisant.
quickly it-she-has opened the bridge she-goes lowering
Li quens i entre de pitié larmoiant,
The count there enters for pity shedding-tears
et Rainouars son tinel traïnant
and Rainouart his cudgel dragging
et Sarrasins et paiens manechant.
and Saracens and pagans threatening
Li quens descent, Guiborc va enbrachant:
The count dismounts Guibourc he-goes embracing
«Dame, dist il, tenés vo covenant.»
Lady said he hold your covenant
Lors le baisa .X. fois en .I. tenant,
Then her he-kissed ten times in one holding
et ele lui molt tenrement plorant.
and she him very tenderly weeping
Guillames mande ke l'os voist tost logant,
William commands that the-host go soon lodging
et il si firent, tot se vont desarmant.
and they so did all themselves go disarming
En la cité et defors li auquant
In the city and outside the some
molt belement s'alerent herbergant
very fairly themselves-went lodging
et mainte aucube de paile traïnant.
and many-an awning of silk dragging

De la vitaille orent à remanant
Of the victuals they-had in remnant
ki est venue après aus cariant;
which is come after them carting
grant plenté en avoient.
great plenty thereof they-had

Li quens Guillames est el palais montés;
The count William is into-the palace climbed
il et Guibors se tinrent lés à lés.
he and Guibourc themselves held side by side
Ses destriers fu en l'estable menés;
His charger was into the-stable led
à mangier ot quant il fu abuevrés.
to eat it-had when it was watered
En la quisine est Rainoars entrés;
In the kitchen is Rainouart entered
el plus bel lieu fu ses tineus posés.
in-the most fair place was his cudgel set
Dame Guibors le regarda assés;
Lady Guibourc him looked-at enough
molt le vit grant, s'est jouenes ses aés;
very him she-saw great so-is young his age
gernon li poignent, n'ot pas .XX. ans passés.
mustaches him prick not-he-had at-all twenty years passed
«Sire, dist ele, ki est cis bacelers
Lord said she who is this young-man
«ki a son col porte cest fust quarrés?
who at his neck carries this wood square

«Tos en seroit .I. cevaus encombrés.
Wholly thereby would-be a horse burdened
«Estrangement est or bien cotelés
Strangely it-is now well notched
«et par derire et devant roondés;
and both behind and before rounded
«Sainte Marie, où fu cis fus trovés?
Holy Mary where was this tree found
«Ainc tel ne vit [nus hom de mere nés].
Ever such not saw any man of mother born
«Cil ki le porte est plus ke forsenés.
He who it carries is more than mad
«Sire Guillames, por Diex, ne me celés,
Lord William for God not me hide
«qés hom est il? molt est bien figurés;
what man is he very he-is well shaped
«où le trovastes? D'ont vos fu amenés?
where him you-found Whence you he-was brought
— Madame, en France me fu dou roi donés.
My-lady in France me he-was by-the king given
— Sire, dist ele, por Dieu, bien l'onorés;
Lord said she for God well him-honor
«je quit molt bien de haute gent est nés,
I think very well of high folk he-is born
«de fiere geste, il et ses parentés;
of fierce lineage he and his kindred
«ne sai s'il est batisiés ne levés.
not I-know if-he is baptized nor raised
— Nenil voir, dame, n'est pas crestienés.
No truly lady not-he-is at-all christened

«A Monlaon fu d'Espaigne amenés;
To Laon he-was from-Spain brought
«en la quisine a puis .VII. ans estés
in the kitchen he-has since seven years been
«petit enfant, k'en i est asotés;
little child so-that-thereby there he-is besotted
«mais or vos pri ke vos le me gardés.
but now you I-pray that you him for-me keep
— Sire, dist ele, si com vos commandés.»
Lord said she so as you command
En Gloriete est Guillames montés;
Into Gloriette is William climbed
encor n'est pas ses mangiers aprestés.
yet not-is at-all his food prepared
A la fenestre s'est li quens acostés,
At the window himself-is the count placed
lés lui Guiborc de qui il fu amés.
beside him Guibourc by whom he was loved
Par defors Termes s'est li quens regardés;
By outside Termes himself-is the count looked
de cevaliers voit .IIII. mile armés,
of knights he-sees four thousand armed
les hantes droites, les gonfanons fermés,
the shafts upright the gonfanons fastened
à nueves targes, as destriers sejornés.
with new targes with-the chargers rested
Biaus fu li jors, car pleniers fu l'estés;
Fair was the day for full was the-summer
[et] de leur armes fu [moult] grans la clartés.
and of their arms was very great the brightness

Ernaus i fu, li preus, li alosés,
Ernaut there was the worthy the praised
ciex de Geronde ki tant est redoutés.
he of Gironde who so-much is dreaded
Li quens Guillames le reconut assés;
The count William him recognized enough
as grans banieres les a bien avisés.
by-the great banners them he-has well perceived
«Dame Guibors, dist li quens, or véés:
Lady Guibourc said the count now see
«Vés là Ernaut et ses riches barnés;
See there Ernaut and his rich barons
«ne le garra Tiebaus ne Desramés,
not it will-save Thibaut nor Desramé
«demain sera Bertrans desprisonés.
tomorrow will-be Bertrand unprisoned
— Sire, dist ele, or venrons ke ferés,
Lord said she now we-shall-see what you-will-do
«com Vivien no neveu vengerés.»
how Vivien our nephew you-will-avenge
Ains ke Guillames ot ses dis parfinés,
Before that William had his sayings ended
sont descendu desous Orenge es prés,
they-are dismounted beneath Orange in-the meadows
tendent leur loges et pavillons et trés.
they-pitch their lodges and pavilions and tents
Or croist Guillame force.
Now grows (of-)William force

Entreme[n]tiers k'il ont leur trés bastis
Meanwhile that-they have their tents built
et establerent et cevaus et ronchis,
and they-stabled both horses and nags
Guillames voit desous .I. pin hautis
William sees beneath a pine tall
et voit venir Buevon de Commarchis,
and sees come Beuve of Commarchis
en sa compaigne .VI. mile fervestis
in his company six thousand iron-clad
as hantes roides, à confanons trelis,
with shafts stiff with gonfanons triple-woven
à nueves targes et destriers Arabis.
with new targes and chargers Arabian
D'autre part vient ses peres Aimeris
On-other side comes his father Aimeri
à [IIII.] mile de bone gent hardis;
with four thousand of good folk bold
de Nerbonois cevalier sont gentil.
of Narbonnais knights they-are noble
Li quens Guillames les a molt bien choisis;
The count William them has very well perceived
dame Guiborc le moustra la gentil:
to-lady Guibourc it he-showed the noble
«Véés, comtesse, là vient en cel larris
See countess there comes on that slope
«une compaigne, si ont tot pignons bis;
a company so they-have all pennons gray
«chou est mes peres, li bons quens Aimeris,
this is my father the good count Aimeri

«et d'autre part Buevon de Commarchis,
and on-other side Beuve of Commarchis
«ki en prison a anbes .II. ses fis
who in prison has both two his sons
«en Alischans, où li Turc les ont pris
in Aliscans where the Turks them have taken
«aveuc Bertran, dont mes cuers est maris.
with Bertrand whereof my heart is grieved
«Mais, se Dieu plaist, ki en la crois fu mis,
But if God pleases who on the cross was put
«nos les raurons ains ke past le tiers dis,
we them shall-have-again before that pass the third day
«ne le garra Tiebaus li Arabis,
not it will-save Thibaut the Arab
«ne Desramés s'il [ne s'en] est fuïs.
nor Desramé if-he not himself-thence is fled
— Diex, dist Guibors, je vos en rent merchis.»
God said Guibourc I you thereof render thanks
Guillame enbrace au cort nés le marchis,
William she-embraces with-the short nose the marquis
les iex li baise, et la bouce, et le vis.
the eyes him she-kisses and the mouth and the face
Et cil descendent sous Orenge es laris.
And those dismount under Orange on-the slopes
Or croist la force Guillame le marchis;
Now grows the force (of-)William the marquis
mais dusqe à poi sera molt esbaudis
but up-to to little he-will-be very gladdened
quant ert venus Aïmers li caitis;
when will-be come Aïmer the captive

ciex prist la terre de Saint Marc de Venis
that-one took the land of Saint Mark of Venice
sor les paiens d'Espaigne.
from the pagans of-Spain

Endeme[n]tirs que cil vont herbergant,
Meanwhile that those go lodging
k'il vont ronchis et cevaus establant,
that-they go nags and horses stabling
Guillame esgarde par dalés .I. pendant
William looks by beside a slope
et voit venir dant Bernart de Brubant,
and sees come lord Bernard of Brabant
en sa compaingne maint cevalier vaillant.
in his company many-a knight valiant
.III. mile furent, cascuns ot jaserant
Three thousand they-were each had jazerant
et bon escu et bon destrier corant.
and good shield and good charger running
«Dame Guiborc, dist li quens en riant,
Lady Guibourc said the count in laughing
«vés là Bernart ki là vient cevauçant;
see there Bernard who there comes riding
«bien le counois à cel destrier bauçant,
well him I-know by that charger piebald
«sor tos les autres a molt le cors [plus] grant.
above all the others he-has much the body more great
«Cou est li peres au palasin Bertrant.
This is the father of-the palatine Bertrand

«Mar i juerent Sarrasin et Persant;
Ill there played Saracens and Persians
«chier leur quit vendre la mort [de] Viviant
dear them I-think to-sell the death of Vivien
«ke laissai mort deseur l'erbe en l'Archant,
whom I-left dead upon the-grass in the-Archamp
«à la fontaine dont li dois sont bruiant.
at the fountain whence the streams are roaring
«Quant m'en parti, molt oi le cuer dolant.»
When me-thence I-parted very I-had the heart sorrowful
Ot le Guibors, de pitié va plorant.
Hears it Guibourc for pity she-goes weeping
«Sire, dist ele, Jhesus vos soit aidant!»
Lord said she Jesus you be helping
Li quens Bernars est descendus atant
The count Bernard is dismounted then
desous Orenge en .I. pré verdoiant.
beneath Orange in a meadow greening
Li cevalier vont molt tant descendant,
The knights go very so-many dismounting
et escuier et garçon et serjant;
and squires and boys and sergeants
de leur trés tendre se vont forment hastant.
with their tents pitch themselves they-go greatly hastening
Or va Guillame molt grant force croisant;
Now goes (of-)William very great force growing
se Sarrasin ne s'en torne[nt] fuiant,
if Saracens not themselves-thence turn fleeing
mar virent onqes la mort de Viviant,
ill they-saw ever the death of Vivien

car Rainouars en fera maint dolant
for Rainouart thereof will-make many-a sorrowful
à son tinel k'il aimme.
with his cudgel which-he loves
